

## NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
Digital Instrumentation and Control  
Systems Subcommittee

Docket Number: (n/a)

PROCESS USING ADAMS  
TEMPLATE: ACRS/ACNW-005  
SUNSI REVIEW COMPLETE

Location: Rockville, Maryland

Date: Thursday, September 13, 2007

Work Order No.: NRC-1770

Pages 1-251

**ORIGINAL**

NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.  
Court Reporters and Transcribers  
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
(202) 234-4433

TROY

**ACRS OFFICE COPY  
RETAIN FOR THE LIFE OF THE COMMITTEE**

DISCLAIMER

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

September 13, 2007

The contents of this transcript of the proceeding of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, taken on September 13, 2007, as reported herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the meeting held on the above date.

This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected and edited and it may contain inaccuracies.

1 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
2 NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

3 + + + + +

4 ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS (ACRS)

5 + + + + +

6 SUBCOMMITTEE ON DIGITAL INSTRUMENTATION

7 AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

8 + + + + +

9 THURSDAY,

10 SEPTEMBER 13, 2007

11 + + + + +

12  
13 The meeting was held in Room T-2B3, Two  
14 White Flint North, 11545 Rockville Pike, Rockville,  
15 Maryland, at 8:30 a.m., Dr. George Apostolakis,  
16 Chairman, presiding.

17 MEMBERS PRESENT:

18 GEORGE E. APOSTOLAKIS, Chairman

19 OTTO L. MAYNARD, ACRS Member (ex officio)

20 SAID ABDEL-KHALIK, ACRS Member

21 MARIO V. BONACA, ACRS Member

22 NRC STAFF PRESENT:

23 GIRIJA SHUKLA

24 GARY HAMMER

25 BELKYS SOSA

**NEAL R. GROSS**  
COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1        NRC STAFF PRESENT (Continued):

2                IAN JUNG

3                MICHAEL WATERMAN

4                PAUL REBSTOCK

5                PAUL LOESER

6                JACK GROBE

7                WILLIAM KEMPER

8                MARIO GARERI

9                NORBERT CARTE

10               RUSS SYDNOR

11               STEVE ARNDT

12               SCOTT MORRIS

13               MIKE MARSHALL

14               MICHAEL BOGGI

15               STEVE PERSENSKY

16        ALSO PRESENT:

17               KIMBERLY KEITHLINE

18               GORDON CLEFTON

19               RICH MILLER

20               WES BOWERS

21               TOM HAYES

22               JIM RILEY

23

24

25



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
NRC Digital I&C Steering Committee	
Activities, Belkys Sosa . . . . .	6
Industry Perspective on Diversity and	
Defense-in-Depth, Kimberly Keithline . . . . .	23
Interim Staff Guidance on Highly Integrated	
Control Rooms: William Kemper . . . . .	59
Paul Rebstock . . . . .	73
ISG on Diversity and Defense-in-Depth: Ian Jung	122
Paul Loeser . . . . .	125
Status of Evaluation of Digital Systems Operating	
Experience: Ian Jung . . . . .	167
Steve Arndt . . . . .	179
Russ Sydnor . . . . .	191
ISG on Cyber Security, Mario Gareri . . . . .	203
ISG on Human Factors: Mike Marshall . . . . .	217
Mike Boggi . . . . .	217
Steve Persensky . . . . .	228
Subcommittee Discussion . . . . .	239

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:15 a.m.)

CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The meeting will now come to order. This is a meeting of the Digital Instrumentation and Control Systems Subcommittee of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards.

I am George Apostolakis, Chairman of the Subcommittee. ACRS members in attendance are Mario Bonaca, Otto Maynard, and Said Abdel-Khalik.

Sergio Guarro is also attending as a consultant to the Subcommittee.

Girija Shukla of the ACRS staff is the designated federal official for this meeting.

The purpose of this meeting is to discuss the digital INC entering staff guidance, as well as the digital INC project plan. We will also hear presentations from the Nuclear Energy Institute and the NRC staff.

The Subcommittee will gather information, analyze relevant issues and facts and formulate proposed positions and actions as appropriate for deliberation by the full committee.

The rules for participation in today's meeting have been announced as part of the notice of this meeting previously published in the Federal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Register. We have received no written comments or  
2 requests for time to make oral statements from members  
3 of the public regarding today's meeting.

4 A transcript of the meeting is being kept  
5 and will be made available as stated in the Federal  
6 Register notice. Therefore, we request that  
7 participants in this meeting use the microphones  
8 located throughout the meeting room when addressing  
9 the subcommittee.

10 The participants should first identify  
11 themselves and speak with sufficient clarity and  
12 volume so that they may be readily heard.

13 We will now proceed with the meeting. I  
14 call upon Ms. Belkys Sosa of the NRC staff to begin.

15 MS. SOSA: Thank you.

16 Good morning. My name is Belkys Sosa, and  
17 I'm the Director of the Digital I&C Task Working  
18 Group. In this capacity I report directly to Mr. Jack  
19 Grobe. He's the Chair of the Digital I&C Steering  
20 Committee.

21 As Dr. Apostolakis mentioned, the purpose  
22 of today's meeting is to provide the ACRS with a  
23 status update of the staff efforts in the activities  
24 of digital I&C and the development of the internal  
25 staff guidance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 Today's agenda, first of all, I'd like to  
2 say that this is an information briefing. The staff  
3 is not at this time requesting a letter. A formal  
4 ACRS review and approval process is built into the  
5 project plan as part of the long-term activities, and  
6 this is associated with the standard processes for  
7 updating reg. guides and the standard review plan. So  
8 that's built into the long-term activities.

9 Of course, we appreciate any feedback that  
10 you have to give us during the meeting. That would be  
11 welcome.

12 Today I will provide a very high level  
13 view on the digital I&C Steering Committee activities  
14 and as well as the project plan. Following my  
15 presentation industry will discuss their perspective  
16 on the issue being addressed by the interim staff  
17 guidance.

18 The meeting will continue later today with  
19 the staff's presentations on the details of the  
20 interim staff guidance. What has been developed today  
21 is considered a draft and is currently going formal  
22 concurrence by the Steering Committee as well as OGC,  
23 and we plan to issue the four interim staff guidances  
24 we're discussing today at the end of this month, with  
25 possibly one exception, and we will get to that later

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 today, which will be cyber security.

2 All things from staff guidance that we  
3 prepared today are on the website, on the digital I&C  
4 webpage. They're available to you, and industry has  
5 provided comments that have been discussed at public  
6 task working group meetings.

7 Here with me today I have the managers of  
8 the task working groups for the four areas that we'll  
9 be discussing. In the area of integrated highly  
10 control room communications we have Mr. Bill Kemper,  
11 who is going to be assisted by his technical lead, Mr.  
12 Paul Rebstock.

13 In diversity and defense-in-depth we have  
14 Ian Jung, Mike Waterman and Paul Loeser.

15 And the staff has also prepared an update  
16 regarding the ACRS recommendations from our last  
17 meeting in May and to assist Ian Jung with that, we  
18 will have Russ Sydnor as well as Steve Arndt from the  
19 Office of Research.

20 Later this afternoon to address the cyber  
21 security interim staff guidance we will hear from Mr.  
22 Mario Gareri of NSER.

23 And in the area of human factors we will  
24 have Mr. Mike Marshall, Mike Wolfe and Jake Berzinski  
25 from the Office of Research.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1           A little bit of background here.  
2       Following the Commission briefing on November 2006,  
3       the EDO established a Steering Committee, and this was  
4       in response to a staff requirements memorandum from  
5       the Commission.

6           The primary responsibilities of the  
7       Steering Committee are to interface with industry on  
8       key digital I&C issues, to facilitate consistent  
9       resolution of digital I&C issues, both technical and  
10      regulatory issues, and to provide oversight and  
11      guidance to the NRC line organizations on those  
12      issues; also, to assure timely resolution of any  
13      strategic or policy issues associated with deployment  
14      of digital technical at near reactor, operating  
15      reactors, as well as fuel cycle facilities.

16          Staff briefed the ACRS in May of 2007 on  
17      digital I&C issues. On June 22nd, the staff  
18      requirements memorandum directed the staff to  
19      incorporate the ACRS recommendations into the digital  
20      I&C project plan, and the staff has done that.

21          In addition, the Commission directed the  
22      staff to provide interim staff guidance by the end of  
23      this month, September 2007, and the staff will provide  
24      an update on the record that are on the way in  
25      response to the ACRS recommendations as part of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 today's update.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So the interim  
3 guidance then, there will be no ACRS letter on that  
4 because we don't --

5 MS. SOSA: We're not requesting a letter.  
6 This is an information briefing.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We could have  
8 volunteered one, but there is no time for that, right?  
9 Because you are starting a team by the end of the  
10 month, and the next full Committee meeting is in  
11 October.

12 MS. SOSA: That's correct.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And I understand  
14 there will be a presentation on this stuff in October?

15 MR. SHUKLA: Yes, yes.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Why, if there is no  
17 chance for a letter? Why do we have this briefing in  
18 October?

19 (No response.)

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

21 MS. SOSA: The staff --

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: What is your  
23 deadline, September 30th?

24 MS. SOSA: That's correct. Now this is --

25 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We could comment

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 anyway, right?

2 MR. HAMMER: Right. George, this provides  
3 an opportunity for the Committee to weigh in on any  
4 issues they'd like to.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, but it's a  
6 bit unfair to the staff who do not have a chance to  
7 respond.

8 MR. HAMMER: Right.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Jack, do you want  
10 to say something?

11 MR. GROBE: George, I always want to say  
12 something. The interim staff guidance that we're  
13 issuing, we will issue many of them by the end of  
14 September. Some will come out in October and  
15 November. They're interim. They're going to continue  
16 to be refined before we get to the point of  
17 incorporating them into reg. guides and standard  
18 review plan updates.

19 So if the Subcommittee wants to send us a  
20 letter, we're certainly going to take any verbal  
21 feedback.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah, we can send  
23 a letter.

24 MR. GROBE: I think your point is well  
25 taken, and we look for your guidance. I'm not sure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 it's necessary at this point to have a full Committee  
2 meeting on these issues because this is an evolving  
3 process. There's regular procedures for interaction  
4 with the ACRS on updates of reg. guides and standard  
5 review plan activities. So we would be looking for  
6 formal feedback from the ACRS as part of that process,  
7 and that's built into our project plan.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I guess at some  
9 point maybe I should know this, but can you explain to  
10 me what "interim" means? At some point it will become  
11 final.

12 MR. GROBE: That's correct.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So "interim" means  
14 what? Well, I know what it means in English, but in  
15 the NRC world, what does it mean?

16 MS. SOSA: Let me say what the purpose of  
17 us pushing this forward quickly is. We have two  
18 licensees, operating reactor licensees, that either  
19 have an application in or it will be coming in shortly  
20 for significant digital upgrades. That's Wolf Creek,  
21 using field programmable Gator As (phonetic) in their  
22 main steam and feed isolation system, and Okonee is  
23 contemplating a significant retrofit for digital.

24 So the purpose of getting this guidance  
25 out is for those licensees to have the benefit of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 latest thinking in the work that's been going on  
2 between the staff and the industry.

3 In addition, there's a number of COL  
4 applications that are anticipated to come in in the  
5 fall, as well as design certification activities for  
6 new reactors.

7 So the purpose of the interim guidance is  
8 to get as much information out to our stakeholders as  
9 possible to streamline the process of reviewing the  
10 applications and make it as predictable as possible.

11 The official process for doing this, of  
12 course, is updating reg. guides and updating the  
13 standard review plan, and we'll get to that as soon as  
14 we can. It will probably be during 2008, but so  
15 "interim" just means that it's something that is  
16 provided for the industry's use, for public  
17 stakeholders to be aware of what we're doing in this  
18 area, to insure that the communication with the  
19 industry is as effective as it can be.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Doesn't this create  
21 a precedent though.

22 MR. GROBE: No, we use interim staff  
23 guidance in a number of areas. We've used it in the  
24 fuel cycle area. We've used it in license renewal.  
25 So this is a standard, and if you go to the NRC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 webpage, there's an interim staff guidance link where  
2 you can find all of these interim staff guidance, and  
3 there's a separate link on that page to the digital  
4 interim staff guidance.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But, I mean, the  
6 final document that will go to the SRP may be  
7 different from the interim guidance.

8 MR. GROBE: I expect it will be, and the  
9 industry has indicated an interest in continuing to  
10 engage with us after we issue the first revision of  
11 the interim staff guidance to further refine it before  
12 we get to the regulatory guides.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And the two  
14 licensees who will be reviewed under the interim  
15 guidance are aware of the fact that maybe the final  
16 will be different and they have to go back?

17 MR. GROBE: They've been participating in  
18 many public meetings we've had.

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Good. Thank  
20 you.

21 MS. SOSA: The most recent Commission  
22 meeting on the status of digital I&C project took  
23 place on July 18th. The Commission supported the  
24 staff's approach as described in the digital I&C  
25 project plan, which was approved July 12th of this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 year.

2 Key challenges. Again, assure  
3 predictability as Jack was describing. We have  
4 successfully used prime (phonetic) guidance to review  
5 and approve digital I&C applications. The objective  
6 of the interim staff guidance, again, is to provide  
7 clarity. There was a lot of questions about the  
8 upcoming upgrades for digital I&C systems and how that  
9 relates to the COL applications or the signed  
10 certification applications that we're expecting.

11 And, again, what we wanted to do was  
12 communicate clearly what the criteria is going to be  
13 that we're going to use to review these applications  
14 and what we're putting forward is essentially one  
15 acceptable method in a lot of these cases. It's not  
16 the only answer. It not -- certainly means that  
17 applicants are not going to be able to come in with a  
18 different approach and eventually we would review  
19 that, and after a few rounds of REIs probably find it  
20 acceptable or make a determination. That's still  
21 open.

22 But what we wanted to do is clearly  
23 communicate an acceptable method, and that's the  
24 purpose of the interim staff guidance.

25 As digital technology continues to evolve

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and is applied more comprehensive to safety systems,  
2 we expect the regulatory guidance on positions will  
3 need clarification. So the Digital I&C Steering  
4 Committee and the task working groups is the process  
5 for us to be able to enhance and continue to clarify  
6 the guidance as they are formalized in the reg.  
7 guides.

8 As Jack mentioned, the process that we've  
9 established for developing and issuing interim staff  
10 guidance is described in a document which is on the  
11 website and has been successfully used in the past for  
12 site permits as well as license renewals.

13 Again, I'm repeating a lot of what's  
14 already been said. So I'm just going to quickly go  
15 through this.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: What international  
17 interactions do you have?

18 MS. SOSA: International interactions?  
19 For instance, during this year the staff was involved  
20 in the digital instrumentation control; the  
21 international symposium on digital common cause  
22 failures, which was sponsored by IAEA.

23 We were also engaged in a full day meeting  
24 with regulators from seven different regulatory  
25 agencies to discuss diversity and defense-in-depth

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 technology and other regulatory issues, and this has  
2 been ongoing. These are two recent examples that I  
3 can cite.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Your impression  
5 that we are behind?

6 MS. SOSA: I think the staff has been  
7 plugged into the efforts that are going on  
8 internationally. So from a staff perspective I think  
9 we are on top of the issues.

10 When it comes to developing guidance and  
11 regulations, I think we're lagging in some areas and  
12 in other areas we're just right there. Everybody is  
13 trying to figure out what the right answer is to these  
14 questions.

15 MR. GROBE: I believe several months ago  
16 we provided the committee with a listing of  
17 international interactions in the digital arena over  
18 the past several years. Yeah, everybody is nodding.  
19 So you have a listing that showed an extensive amount  
20 of interaction internationally.

21 We've been supporting a lot of the  
22 international application, from a regulatory  
23 perspective, application of digital. A number of the  
24 reactors and a number of the regulatory bodies that  
25 have been challenged to deal with this new technology.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Now, the workshop  
2 on common cause failures, was it the place that  
3 everybody recognized that this is an important problem  
4 or did anyone offer a solution?

5 MS. SOSA: I'd like to get some assistance  
6 from Mr. Bill Kemper who was there perhaps.

7 MR. KEMPER: Yes, Bill Kemper here.

8 I chaired that session, and, yes, it was  
9 recognized by all of the participants that this is a  
10 key issue worldwide that has to be addressed. Many  
11 different options for coping with common cause failure  
12 was discussed by several of our international guests  
13 as well as vendors in the U.S. as well. So for sure  
14 this is a significant issue that everyone is grappling  
15 to cope with.

16 MEMBER BONACA: But as I understand it  
17 common cause failure is part of the design basis in  
18 Germany, for example, the Siemens design, where one is  
19 not part of the design basis in the U.S. So to what  
20 extent has that requirement, you know, provided some  
21 kind of leave work on the part of some international  
22 participants like the Germans?

23 I mean, are they to assume common cause  
24 failure in their accident analysis? And so they must  
25 have had some lead or some experience that we have not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 because, I mean, we seem to have made common cause  
2 failure not part of the design basis.

3 MR. KEMPER: Well, we found out that  
4 during that conference as well as the one-day meeting  
5 that Belkys mentioned just prior to that there's many  
6 international regulators already have requirements for  
7 diverse back-up systems to cope with that. So in  
8 other words, they acknowledge the fact that it's real,  
9 and as you say, some of them consider that a design  
10 basis event. Of course, we don't here in the NRC in  
11 the U.S. It's beyond a design basis event, which  
12 we'll talk about at length here shortly.

13 MEMBER BONACA: So there is some  
14 experience we can draw upon in other countries.

15 MR. KEMPER: Yes, absolutely. Yes, that  
16 was the purpose of that conference, quite frankly, and  
17 we did gain a lot of insights from that conference.

18 MEMBER BONACA: Okay. Thank you.

19 MS. SOSA: This is the structure of the  
20 Steering Committee. Again, we're structured to  
21 interact with industry to identify issues and  
22 priorities.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We have seen this.

24 MS. SOSA: Yes, we've seen this before.

25 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Can we move on?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MS. SOSA: The only thing that I'd like to  
2 point out is that in August the Steering Committee  
3 established a new task working group, one that is  
4 specifically going to deal with fuel cycle  
5 facilities, and it's not on this graph yet. We  
6 haven't had a change to update.

7 They are planning their first task working  
8 group meeting with industry, a public meeting for the  
9 beginning of October, and it's specifically to deal  
10 with regulatory issues for fuel cycle facilities.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Good.

12 MS. SOSA: And they plan to engage with  
13 the Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste and Materials.  
14 So that's in the works as well.

15 The structure of the project plan based on  
16 the December 6th memorandum, as well as the charter  
17 for the Steering Committee. The project plan was  
18 approved July 12th and a copy of it is available on  
19 the website, as I mentioned earlier.

20 The near term objectives of the project  
21 plan is to issue interim staff guidance to clarify the  
22 staff's positions and expectations on a time frame  
23 that supports industry needs and provides a regulatory  
24 framework to assure high level of confidence in NRC  
25 staff acceptance of an application.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           This approach has been successfully used  
2       in other areas of licensing reviews. We mentioned  
3       earlier license renewal as well as early site permits.  
4       The longer term objectives of the plan are to complete  
5       additional development work, which is being conducted  
6       in the Office of Research to further refine the  
7       interim staff guidance as appropriate and incorporate  
8       that guidance into the NRC's existing regulatory  
9       framework, like the standard review plan as well as  
10      the reg. guides and new regs.

11           We expect to complete most of the interim  
12      guidance in 2007, as well as continue to work with  
13      industry to revise our regulatory tools as necessary.

14           In summary, I'd like to state that the  
15      Steering Committee is functioning effectively. The  
16      project plan is in place. We plan to continue  
17      stakeholder interactions through the public task  
18      working group meetings with industry, and the staff is  
19      currently on schedule to complete the interim staff  
20      guidance by the end of September in accordance with  
21      the near term objectives of the project plan.

22           We will continue to coordinate efforts  
23      with industry to resolve digital I&C issues in the  
24      long term in order to refine and enhance staff  
25      guidance, and we believe the staff has done an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 outstanding job in preparing this interim staff  
2 guidance, and we appreciate the committee's interest  
3 in this area.

4 That concludes my presentation.

5 MEMBER MAYNARD: I'd like to go back to  
6 Mario's question for just a minute because I was at  
7 that international meeting along with a couple of the  
8 other ACRS members, and I agree that everybody  
9 recognized it as a problem. One of the main  
10 differences though is that each country has got a  
11 little bit different regulatory philosophy, and there  
12 are some advantages and disadvantages to each.

13 We tend to want to be a little more  
14 prescriptive. Some of the others tend to have the  
15 requirement, but leave it up to the vendor to come in  
16 with a proposal and they discuss it and come to an  
17 agreement.

18 So I'd say the biggest differences that I  
19 saw was kind of how some of the regulatory bodies  
20 would handle a requirement, and like I said, there's  
21 pros and cons to tall kinds of ways there, but  
22 everybody did recognize it as an issue.

23 MEMBER BONACA: Well, at least in Germany  
24 I'm familiar with they have, you know, implemented  
25 back-up systems. They have a systematic approach to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the inclusion of common cause failure in accident  
2 analysis, and that cascades into, you know, all kinds  
3 of requirements. Their break (phonetic) system is  
4 supposed to provide success not only for the first  
5 scram, but also for the back-up scram, and in the U.S.  
6 we allow for the first scram to be successful, the  
7 second one is too damaging and there's something  
8 happening. So there are really different requirements  
9 there.

10 I'm telling you that they spend a lot of  
11 time on those issues. We may learn something from it.  
12 I mean, we don't have to endorse what they do, but  
13 they may have gone, you know --

14 MEMBER MAYNARD: Right, but there were  
15 other regulatory approaches to some of those same  
16 issues that were different.

17 MEMBER BONACA: Well, I agree. I'm not  
18 saying that we should endorse whatever, but there is  
19 the thing there is significant experience out there  
20 that can be leveraged.

21 MEMBER MAYNARD: But I saw a wide spectrum  
22 on how they dealt with some of the requirements. Most  
23 of them had requirements, but there was a spectrum in  
24 how they dealt with it.

25 MEMBER BONACA: Sure.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Thank you.

2 MS. SOSA: I believe next is industry.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: NEI. Who is making  
4 the presentation?

5 MS. KEITHLINE: I am.

6 Good morning. Please let me know if you  
7 can't hear. I'm used to yelling without microphones.  
8 So I don't want to yell, and I do want to be heard.  
9 I'll try to do my best.

10 We do appreciate -- oh, I brought along  
11 with me Jim Riley, my boss at NEI, and Gordon Clefton  
12 is here also. He's been following one of the specific  
13 groups and will be able to answer questions about the  
14 communications group.

15 We appreciate the opportunity to meet with  
16 you today, and we appreciate the ability to share our  
17 perspective on what has been really quite an effort  
18 over the last few months. We'd like to spend just a  
19 little bit of time this morning providing our thoughts  
20 on four of the task working groups, the ones that are  
21 finalizing interim staff guidance in the next few  
22 weeks or so. One may be lagging a little bit behind,  
23 but that's okay.

24 We are very encouraged by the interactions  
25 that we've had with the staff in several areas related

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to digital I&C and human factors over the last few  
2 months. There's been very good open discussion and  
3 sharing of ideas. They've been listening to our  
4 concerns. We appreciate that.

5 The creation of the I&C Steering Committee  
6 and the task working groups has been very helpful in  
7 focusing the efforts and driving toward resolution of  
8 the issues. That's been a very positive thing.

9 Having said that, I would like to note  
10 that we'll need to be a little bit careful and not to  
11 let the cart get before the horse as we move forward.  
12 Things are moving very quickly, and that's good.  
13 There may be a couple of areas where more work is  
14 needed to really produce real good, usable guidance  
15 for the longer term, and as Jack mentioned, we are  
16 planning to continue working together to further  
17 refine that guidance.

18 We'll start with the task working group  
19 that really had a head start on this whole effort.  
20 The Task Working Group No. 4 that you'll hear more  
21 about later from Bill Kemper and company had a very  
22 clearly defined problem when they started. The IEEE  
23 Standard 7-4.3.2 has an annex, annex Echo that  
24 provides guidance for communications independence.

25 However, when Revision 2 of Reg. Guide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 1.152 was issued, it specifically did not endorse that  
2 annex, and it said that there was insufficient  
3 guidance in the annex for it to be endorsed. So this  
4 Task Working Group No. 4 has been working on  
5 developing additional guidance to help close that gap  
6 and provide guidance to both industry and the  
7 regulators on ways to do communications and maintain  
8 appropriate levels of independence.

9 Industry kind of kicked off this effort by  
10 submitting a white paper on the subject to start the  
11 discussion, and I've lost track of how many meetings  
12 there have been, but there have been a lot of  
13 meetings, public meetings, to discuss this subject.  
14 About every three weeks since the beginning of the  
15 year. So there has been a lot of interaction.

16 And based on all of that the staff appears  
17 to be well on track to issue interim guidance this  
18 month, I believe, on this subject. We're up to at  
19 least Rev. H. So it has gone through quite a process  
20 of review and revision, and then the IEEE group  
21 working on in parallel a revision to 7-4.3.2 has been  
22 following what this task working group has been doing  
23 and hopes to be able to incorporate much of the new  
24 guidance into the standard.

25 It will have to be, you know, an industry

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 consensus standard, but the ideal goal is to then have  
2 the standard revised, and the next time that Reg.  
3 Guide 1152 is revisited, it could hopefully endorse  
4 the standard, and the guidance would be out there in  
5 multiple forms able to be used.

6 I just looked to Gordon for a second to  
7 see if there are any points on this one. this is his  
8 task working group, and if there's anything else that  
9 he'd like to add.

10 MR. CLEFTON: I'd just like to say that we  
11 certainly appreciate the effort that Bill and Paul  
12 have done in listening to us and comments. We've had  
13 some aggressive discussions and meetings. We haven't  
14 always agreed. We've agreed to disagree on a few  
15 items, but it's not a closed issue even though we're  
16 issuing this Rev. H or I at the end of the month.  
17 We'd like to say that the ISG is still an ongoing  
18 issue, that we hope to continue communication details  
19 as progress goes with the IEEE standard and our  
20 development with the industry.

21 My name is Gordon Cleifton. I'm with NEI.

22 Thank you.

23 MS. KEITHLINE: Thanks, Gordon.

24 With this one and the other ISGs that come  
25 out, this one we feel is in very good shape. The real

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 test, of course, will be when it's actually used by  
2 both industry and the reviewers to work through a  
3 submittal, and then we may find some things that need  
4 further refinement, but we'll deal with that.

5 The next group, Task Working Group No. 2,  
6 has the area of diversity and defense-in-depth, and  
7 this group really took on quite a challenge initially  
8 identifying eight problem statements to go tackle and  
9 resolve, and these problem statements were intended to  
10 answer the following questions.

11 What constitutes adequate diversity?

12 How can operator action be used as a  
13 defensive measure?

14 And what are acceptable assumptions for  
15 operator response time?

16 When are independent displays and controls  
17 needed?

18 And can you have component level  
19 actuation?

20 What effects need to be considered for  
21 common cause failures? And that means if it just  
22 fails to actuate or do we need to look at spurious  
23 actuations, things like that?

24 Are there design attributes that are  
25 sufficient to eliminate consideration of common cause

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 failures? Are there some systems or components that  
2 can be simple enough or something else enough so that  
3 you don't need to consider a common cause failure?

4 Another question is do the four echelons  
5 of defense always need to be diverse from each other.  
6 Does your reactor trip system always need to be  
7 diverse from your SFAS, or if they're not truly  
8 backing each other up, is it okay to have a common  
9 platform?

10 Additional clarification was also  
11 requested regarding the acceptance criteria for  
12 addressing common cause failures compared to the  
13 acceptance criteria for addressing the design basis  
14 single failure? And we've been working on that.

15 You'll note that one of these eight items  
16 listed has been crossed out.

17 The third problem statement that was  
18 initially developed was eventually deleted from the  
19 list, and where this came from , in the previous  
20 version of the branch technical position 719, there  
21 was toward the end some discussion on what to do if  
22 identified vulnerabilities are not addressed, and  
23 there was an example given, and it said that, for  
24 example, INC system vulnerability to common mode  
25 failure affecting the response to large break loss of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 coolant accidents and main streamline breaks has been  
2 accepted in the past.

3 This acceptance was based upon the  
4 provision of primary and secondary coolant system leak  
5 detection and predefined operating procedures that  
6 together enable operators to detect small leaks and  
7 take actions before large breaks occur.

8 A few months ago industry desired  
9 additional guidance on how that type of an example  
10 could be used as we go forward. The standard review  
11 plan was being revised in parallel with the efforts of  
12 these task working groups, and in the current revision  
13 of Branch Technical Position 7.19 that came out in  
14 March, that example was deleted from the branch  
15 technical position.

16 That problem has been deleted from the  
17 list of problems to be addressed. I shouldn't speak  
18 for NRC. I think it was judged to be a very difficult  
19 one to take on, and that there was not a high  
20 expectation of success in terms of further refining  
21 how this could be used.

22 A real sensitivity that I understand to  
23 not wanting to have it look like or even have it may  
24 be that we were applying a leak before break mentality  
25 in an application it wasn't intended for. But this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 an area that I'll explain why maybe some reasons that  
2 this was important. Industry thought this may be  
3 worth considering.

4 Okay. We have two most significant  
5 challenges related to diversity and defense-in-depth,  
6 are related to how to take credit for manual operator  
7 actions and whether and how to incorporate the idea of  
8 using risk insights in the diversity and defense-in-  
9 depth evaluation process.

10 One of the draft interim staff guidance  
11 documents -- what I'm seeing down here is going in and  
12 out. So I'm sorry about that -- one of the interim  
13 staff guidance documents, the first one that came out  
14 in draft form in June included a 30 minute criteria  
15 for determining whether an automatic diverse actuation  
16 function is necessary. That initial draft ISG said in  
17 those instances where protective action is required in  
18 less than 30 minutes, an independent and diverse  
19 automated back-up achieving the same or equivalent  
20 function should be required.

21 Industry was concerned that such guidance  
22 could result in the need for additional automation and  
23 complexity that would not really enhance safety. The  
24 industry's fundamental belief is that credited manual  
25 actions taken to initiate protective functions must be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 demonstrated, and that specific time frames for  
2 execution of manual actions should be evaluated by NRC  
3 during the review of D3 evaluations.

4 We don't agree that a specific time limit  
5 can be applied across the board for all scenarios. We  
6 just don't think that's appropriate.

7 Industry has recommended a process for  
8 determining appropriate operator response time  
9 assumptions for diversity and defense-in-depth  
10 evaluations. Because of time constraints and resource  
11 limitations that we understand we haven't been able to  
12 incorporate that approach into this first round of  
13 interim staff guidance.

14 We would like to continue to work with the  
15 diversity and defense-in-depth task working group and  
16 the human factors task working group to further refine  
17 that guidance and incorporate it eventually so that we  
18 have a process for deciding what assumptions make  
19 sense about operator actions rather than using just  
20 one fixed time limit.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: In the case of  
22 fires there is a regulatory guide that deals with  
23 manual operator actions, manual actions where they do  
24 this. They --

25 MS. KEITHLINE: Have a process?

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: They look at the --  
2 there is an estimate of how long it will take for the  
3 fire to grow and do damage, and then the response time  
4 of the operators, and then they put the margin because  
5 it's supposed to be a deterministic evaluation. So  
6 if, for example, the fire will take 20 minutes to  
7 damage something, then there is a safety factor or a  
8 safety margin. So the operators should demonstrate  
9 that they can take actions, say, in 12 minutes. I'm  
10 pulling numbers out of the air now, but is that  
11 something you have in mind rather than a fixed time?

12 MS. KEITHLINE: Right. The basic way  
13 you've described that is very similar to what we're  
14 thinking. Look at the indications, the emergency  
15 operating procedures, the training, and use some way  
16 of validating the assumptions.

17 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So you may look at  
18 that regulatory guide. I think it's 1852.

19 MR. RILEY: It is, yes, NUREG-1852.

20 MEMBER BONACA: Also ATWS provides you  
21 some examples, right.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The ATWS rule?

23 MEMBER BONACA: The ATWS rule.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think it's more  
25 about the equipment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MS. KEITHLINE: Right. I was thinking of  
2 ATWS more in terms of which types of functions need to  
3 be backed up automatically, which does lead kind of  
4 into the next point here, I think.

5 MR. GROBE: Kimberly, if I could just make  
6 one comment --

7 MS. KEITHLINE: Yes.

8 MR. GROBE: -- before you go on. It's  
9 important to understand that the interim staff  
10 guidance does not establish new requirements. What  
11 the interim staff guidance does is establish the  
12 parameters for the HOV lane on the highway. This is  
13 the fast lane.

14 If licensees meet all of the expectations  
15 of the interim staff guidance, then the NRC review  
16 would be significantly reduced. If they are going to  
17 try to do something different than the interim staff  
18 guidance, then the level of review would be greater.  
19 So the 30 minutes is not a requirement. It's a  
20 guideline that establishes the level of effort that  
21 we're going to end up putting into the review.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But the guidance at  
23 this time does not say that there may be other  
24 approaches that will require review.

25 MR. GROBE: Right. That's just a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fundamental definition of what the interim staff  
2 guidance is. We're always available to review other  
3 approaches.

4 MS. SOSA: I believe the words are in  
5 there that allow some flexibility.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I don't remember  
7 them, Belkys.

8 MS. SOSA: Maybe it's in the latest  
9 revision that's going around.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I looked at the one  
11 that was on the website yesterday.

12 MR. GROBE: That's a good point.

13 MS. SOSA: Which is already --

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Maybe a few words  
15 to the effect that, you know, other approaches would  
16 be entertained.

17 MR. GROBE: That's a good point.

18 MS. SOSA: Let me get the latest.

19 MR. JUNG: Yes, this is Ian Jung. I am  
20 the D3 working group lead.

21 There is a couple of sentences related to  
22 this specific that allows other method to be used by  
23 the applicants, and the staff will review that.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Has the sentence  
25 been added or will be added? I don't think it's there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 now, is it?

2 MR. KEMPER: The latest one. Bill Kemper.

3 PARTICIPANT: Let me deal with that.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That's okay. It's  
5 not big deal, as long as you say you're going to do  
6 it.

7 MR. KEMPER: I think there should be a  
8 preamble at the beginning of each ISG that explains  
9 what the purpose of the ISG is.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Exactly, exactly.  
11 I think that would be great.

12 MR. KEMPER: Let's do that. Let's add a  
13 preamble section, introductory section to every ISG  
14 that clarifies that.

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But since in this  
16 particular case we have a regulatory guide in the  
17 different context that begins with a similar situation  
18 it wouldn't be a bad idea maybe even to mention it  
19 because, you know, it has been reviewed. We went  
20 through it with the staff, and they had to make a few  
21 changes. So it's just a thought.

22 I mean something that's so similar and  
23 it's acceptable in another context.

24 MR. GROBE: The risk is that there's many  
25 other complex issues associated with operator

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 reactions within the control room in response to  
2 digital. For example, their ability to identify that  
3 they have a problem is different, whereas, you know,  
4 fire is pretty easy to identify that you've got a  
5 problem.

6 So there's many of the human reliability  
7 attributes that are going to be the same.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And these can be  
9 recognized.

10 MR. GROBE: Right.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I'm not saying just  
12 copy the guy.

13 MR. GROBE: Right.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay, Kimberly.

15 MS. KEITHLINE: Okay. The second major  
16 bullet on this slide says use of risk insights, and  
17 that's where industry believes that there really is a  
18 need to consider risk when making diversity and  
19 defense-in-depth decisions.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah.

21 MS. KEITHLINE: We are concerned that the  
22 deterministic approach to D3 might result in the use  
23 of automatic diverse actuation systems that do not  
24 improve plant safety, and in some cases might actually  
25 degrade safety because of the increased complexity and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the potential for spurious actuations.

2 We've been discussing this or we've  
3 started to discuss this with the PRA task working  
4 group, and we need to coordinate those discussions  
5 with the diversity and defense-in-depth task working  
6 group. We believe that the use of risk insights for  
7 current plants' license amendments involving digital  
8 technology would be beneficial in focusing on those  
9 aspects that are important from a plant safety  
10 perspective.

11 And this is where we view it as being  
12 similar to the way risk insights influence the  
13 development of the ATWS rule. It didn't apply -- it  
14 didn't have to back up every function in the reactor  
15 protection and safety systems, but rather those that  
16 were determined to be most beneficial from a risk or  
17 safety standpoint.

18 The challenge is to determine how best to  
19 apply such insights, recognizing that probabilistic  
20 modeling techniques for digital I&C are still  
21 evolving, and we believe that D3 evaluations can  
22 benefit from use of risk insights, and so we hope to  
23 continue to pursue this one with the task working  
24 groups.

25 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The document issued

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 by EPRI two or three years ago or the deals with this  
2 staff, is that what you're referring to, this approach  
3 using risk insights in D3? I don't need --

4 MS. KEITHLINE: I think it goes beyond the  
5 -- I think I know which document you're referring to,  
6 one on diversity and defense-in-depth --

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah.

8 MS. KEITHLINE: -- that EPRI submitted.  
9 This concept may go beyond that, what was just in  
10 there, and look at going through a thought process of  
11 if we looked at what we've learned and are learning  
12 from PRAs by adding new systems, are we actually  
13 improving the core damage frequency or could we risk  
14 making it worse? And we factor that into the decision  
15 making process.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, my problem  
17 with that document was that it kept talking about risk  
18 insights, but I didn't know what insights those were.

19 MS. KEITHLINE: I think we have more  
20 homework to do here. We've started to do some work.  
21 EPRI has through their contractor Dave Blanchard to  
22 look at an example PRA for I believe it's a  
23 Westinghouse plant.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That would be very  
25 useful. Is that something that's near completion

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 or --

2 MS. KEITHLINE: I don't think it's near  
3 completion. It's in the early stages where we've  
4 started to have some discussions, but we have more  
5 homework to do to be able to stand up here and give a  
6 presentation that proves why adding certain systems  
7 may really be detrimental.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: All right. That  
9 would be interesting.

10 MS. KEITHLINE: That was just begun.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That would be  
12 interesting.

13 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Do we understand the  
14 failure modes in sufficient detail to be able to make  
15 that assessment?

16 MS. KEITHLINE: We're also looking at  
17 operating experience data to try to better understand  
18 how these systems and components have failed in the  
19 past, and we're starting with our own nuclear power  
20 plants, recognizing that there is a larger group of  
21 industries out there that we could learn from.

22 We're starting to get some insights from  
23 that that we would factoring back into this effort,  
24 and my last slide has a few bullets on that. And I  
25 think the staff is also planning to talk about that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 later today.

2 The third task working group is really  
3 Task Working Group No. 5, has four problem statements  
4 related to human factors. The first two on this list  
5 were determined to be the most urgent and have been  
6 what's being worked on for the near term interim staff  
7 guidance.

8 The third and fourth ones on the list will  
9 also be worked on, but they just have a longer term  
10 schedule here.

11 The original plan for this group was for  
12 industry to provide reports on minimum inventory and  
13 computer based procedures before the new regulatory  
14 guidance was developed, and the idea was that there  
15 would be industry reports that hopefully the NRC could  
16 endorse, EPRI reports that could be endorsed, and  
17 industry did submit a report on minimum inventory. I  
18 believe it was in late May, and then the schedule  
19 accelerated a little bit for issuing interim staff  
20 guidance, and we shifted our effort away from the  
21 second report and into a mode of frequent conversation  
22 with the staff to provide input to those two interim  
23 staff guidance documents that were being developed and  
24 tried to share ideas and comments and answer  
25 questions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So we're still working on the second  
2 report, the computer based procedure report, and we  
3 intend to submit that to NRC, and we'd like to  
4 eventually get endorsement of those two reports.  
5 Those two reports are longer and more detailed than  
6 the first round of interim staff guidance. So they  
7 would provide additional guidance to industry.

8           And then our other longer term efforts  
9 include developing guidance for those other two  
10 problem statements, a grade approach, and the safety  
11 parameter display system, and I think the staff, Mike  
12 Marshall, is probably planning to talk in more detail  
13 about those later today.

14           The challenges really over the summer were  
15 directly related, I think, to supporting the  
16 accelerated schedule for the interim staff guidance.  
17 That group had to do a lot of work during July and  
18 August to develop guidance kind of ahead of completing  
19 the reports, and there were very good interactions,  
20 lots of ideas shared.

21           One challenge was making sure that we  
22 could get interim staff guidance out quickly enough to  
23 support the stakeholder's needs and still have enough  
24 information in that guidance to make it really  
25 helpful, and so longer term there are probably going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to be opportunities to provide some additional  
2 guidance to help both the industry know what to expect  
3 and the reviewers know what to look for, and here I've  
4 already mentioned that we hope to have endorsement of  
5 EPRI reports. We're dealing with resource constraints  
6 certainly at NRC and also in the industry to really  
7 have time to work on these issues, but so far the  
8 people have been putting in the long hours and really  
9 working hard, and we've got to finish developing the  
10 plans and schedule for completing this work in the  
11 longer term.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, one thing  
13 that would really help me understand how these things  
14 work is to go back and take a look at one past  
15 incident. I have a representation from Brookhaven  
16 that was on a project that was sponsored by the NRC  
17 where there was an attempt to look at the past  
18 experience, and there were, for example -- they  
19 identified an incident that happened at Turkey Point  
20 in 1994, one at Pilgrim in 1997, Palo Verde 2 in 2005.

21 Take a few of those and say: look now.  
22 If we had implemented what we're proposing, this is  
23 what would have happened and would have saved the day.  
24 Because that's really using operating experience, and  
25 I would find that very, very useful rather than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 talking at the level at which we usually talk, where  
2 it's really an argument from either side.

3 If you are willing to do it, and not only  
4 you but the staff as well, and that was really one of  
5 the motivations for us to request from the staff to go  
6 back and look at experience, as you probably know,  
7 because that will make it real.

8 You know, look. They had the problem with  
9 the diesel sequencers at Okonee, and this is where it  
10 would have been caught if we had implemented this  
11 idea. I think that would be very useful at least to  
12 me to understand the effectiveness and the usefulness  
13 of what is being proposed rather than making arguments  
14 and so on.

15 At some point it would be useful to see  
16 something like that. Take a few examples, you know,  
17 from past experience and try to see how this guidance  
18 would have helped. Okay.

19 MS. KEITHLINE: And we certainly agree  
20 with that. Jumping ahead, and I will come back to  
21 cyber security briefly, but on the last slide, I have  
22 a few bullets on a review that we started in May, just  
23 a few months ago, and it was maybe triggered by or  
24 Mike Waterman helped us because he had been doing some  
25 of this on his own. He likes to work late at night

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and on the weekends.

2 So we started with --

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: As he should.

4 MS. KEITHLINE: Mike had quite a list of  
5 failures in digital systems.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Do you want a tear  
7 from us?

8 (Laughter.)

9 MS. KEITHLINE: Just a pat on the back for  
10 Mike.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I'm going to get  
12 it. Somebody work on the weekend? Heavens.

13 MS. KEITHLINE: But so Mike had a head  
14 start on the list of failures, and it was more than a  
15 couple hundred, I believe, and we decided we'd try to  
16 find documentation on those failures and see what we  
17 could learn from them.

18 Some of them were hard for us to find the  
19 documentation, but we did find documentation on over  
20 300 nuclear power plant digital failures or failures  
21 that occurred in digital systems or components, and  
22 when you dig deep into them some of them tend not to  
23 may be digital in nature.

24 We got this information from the NRC and  
25 INPO databases, and we're currently trying to review

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 this to pull, okay, what are the lessons learned, what  
2 was the nature of the failure, what defensive measures  
3 could have prevented this, how many of these are  
4 really common cause.

5 And also we're identifying, you know, a  
6 handful that are really interesting ones that would be  
7 good to pursue further like you said, as specific  
8 examples to use as lessons learned. We've had a few  
9 discussions with the staff about what we're doing. We  
10 want to keep them informed so that we can make sure  
11 that what we do complements what they're doing.

12 Because some of our information is from  
13 the INPO database, we're working with INPO to find out  
14 what we can share with others. It will have to be  
15 sanitized to some extent, but we are trying to issue  
16 a white paper this month on the high level findings,  
17 the key things that we take away from this separate  
18 and how we might apply that to all of this other work,  
19 especially in the area of D3 NPRA.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That would be very  
21 useful.

22 MS. KEITHLINE: And then if I could  
23 quickly go back to cyber security. This is the last  
24 task working group I'm going to talk about this  
25 morning because this is the fourth one that's working

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 on near term interim staff guidance.

2 Now, this is Task Working Group No. 1, but  
3 I put it last. Last October the industry met with the  
4 NRC and discussed methods to resolve differences  
5 between the cyber security guidance in Reg. Guide  
6 1.152 and NEI 04-04, and the Task Working Group No. 1  
7 was established to address these issues and insure  
8 that the cyber security guidance that's provided is  
9 coherent and consistent.

10 Industry was concerned that they'd be off.  
11 Utilities would have to go. They already have to  
12 implement programs to show that they meet NEI 04-04,  
13 and they're looking at Reg. Guide 1.152 saying do we  
14 need two separate programs. You know, it's a little  
15 cumbersome. It would be nice if we could have one  
16 program, one document.

17 So that's really the desired outcome, to  
18 get to a point where NEI 04-04 is sufficient, and we  
19 will say you can use that and you'll satisfy the  
20 needs.

21 Now, to resolve this and the differences  
22 between those two documents, the task working group  
23 conducted a gap analysis to identify where the two  
24 documents overlapped or were inconsistent, and based  
25 on that gap analysis, industry has made some changes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to NEI 04-04. A few more changes may be necessary.

2 In August, the staff expressed concern  
3 regarding the ability to directly correlate the  
4 topical elements that are embodied within Reg. Guide  
5 1.152 to the programmatic guidance that's in NEI 04-  
6 04, and to try to address that concern industry has  
7 created what they call a draft cross-correlation table  
8 to show where in NEI 04-04 the guidance from 1.152 is  
9 being addressed.

10 And there was a public meeting earlier  
11 this week, just Monday afternoon, to discuss that  
12 draft cross-correlation table, and the staff is still  
13 reviewing it because they only had a few days to look  
14 at it for the meeting. They're going to give us  
15 additional comments that we will incorporate, we'll  
16 address, we'll try to put what's really needed into  
17 NEI 04-04, and then hopefully we'll get to the point  
18 where we'll have an interim staff guidance document  
19 that says that NEI 04-04 is sufficient, contains the  
20 guidance that's needed.

21 MEMBER MAYNARD: Does NEI 04-04 go into  
22 more detail? I'm trying to figure out if once we get  
23 these documents consistent, is there a need for two  
24 documents?

25 MS. KEITHLINE: We hope that there won't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be a need for two in the longer term. We're not to  
2 that point yet, and Bill Kemper may want to add  
3 something, but my understanding is that it's adding  
4 some more design criteria to NEI 04-04 which in  
5 general is a much broader programmatic document for  
6 how a plant should -- a program that they should have  
7 to address cyber security.

8 Bill.

9 MR. KEMPER: Yes, this is Bill Kemper.

10 I guess the difference is NEI 04-04 is a  
11 programmatic document, as Kimberly says, for  
12 evaluating in situ digital systems, digital equipment  
13 on a site, and also it has programmatic requirement  
14 for how you maintain that in the future, you know, how  
15 you modify it and so forth.

16 Reg. Guide 1.152 has licensing criteria.  
17 Okay? So when NEI 04-04 was written, if I can speak  
18 for the industry, and approved by the staff anyway, it  
19 was not approved from the perspective of a licensing  
20 document, if you will, for new safety related digital  
21 assets.

22 So that's what the task here is, is to try  
23 to revise the language or certain sections of NEI 04-  
24 04 so that it can serve as a licensing document, as  
25 well as a programmatic document for each site.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   And you know, if there is any deltas,  
2                   slight differences in that, then that will be  
3                   contained in the ISG, which Mario's going to explain  
4                   that. I don't mean to steal your thunder here, Mario.

5                   MEMBER BONACA: No, that's fine.

6                   MR. KEMPER: And ultimately though,  
7                   hopefully, you're right. One document, NEI 04-04, can  
8                   serve both of those functions.

9                   MR. GROBE: But it's very typical that  
10                  when the industry develops a tool to provide more  
11                  detail on how to implement a regulatory requirement or  
12                  some regulatory guide, that we endorse that through an  
13                  official agency document, either in a regulatory  
14                  guide, sometimes in a regulatory information summary.

15                  So we review and endorse industry  
16                  standards for implementing various attributes of our  
17                  regulatory responsibilities. So there's always going  
18                  to be two documents. The best situation would be to  
19                  have one where the NRC regulatory document would  
20                  endorse an industry implementation standard.

21                  MR. GARERI: I just want to add also to  
22                  the mix there's going to be a reg. guide -- sorry.

23                  CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Tell us who you  
24                  are, please.

25                  MR. GARERI: Mario Gareri from NSER.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I just want to add to the mix by saying  
2 that there is going to be a reg. guide developed to  
3 support the proposal that's coming out on cyber  
4 security. So once that reg. guide comes out, then  
5 that will determine on what happens to this additional  
6 guidance that's being proposed right now.

7 I just wanted to make sure everybody was  
8 aware that there is a reg. guide being developed.

9 Thank you.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Good.

11 MS. KEITHLINE: Okay. My final slide  
12 we've already covered most of it. I think I mentioned  
13 at the beginning that the real test for these interim  
14 staff guidance documents will be using them. I think  
15 we'll find some things that could be applied as we try  
16 to use them both on the industry and on the NRC side.

17 We're currently talking to a couple of  
18 licensees about whether they'd be willing to  
19 participate as sort of pilots. That's probably not  
20 the right word, but the concept would be that as they  
21 go through a review process, have your Steering  
22 Committee, the industry counterparts to the Steering  
23 Committee kind of watching more closely to see how  
24 well this is working and where we may need to make  
25 some changes as we go forward.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1                   And then we talked about reviewing the  
2                   operating experience data.

3                   There are three other task working groups  
4                   that are doing very important things. I did not  
5                   include them in my presentation because I recognized  
6                   that your day is very full and it looked like the  
7                   subject of the meeting was the efforts related to near  
8                   term interim staff guidance. So we'll look forward to  
9                   discussing those other groups at some point in the  
10                  future.

11                  CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Sure.

12                  MS. KEITHLINE: We think we're pretty well  
13                  coordinated, NRC and industry. I would like to ask  
14                  though that if there are any significant surprises  
15                  that come up during the rest of the day, that maybe we  
16                  could have a chance to make a couple of additional  
17                  comments at the end if that occurs.

18                  CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Absolutely.

19                  MS. KEITHLINE: Okay.

20                  MEMBER BONACA: Let me just say one thing  
21                  here. Before you were expressing a concern regarding  
22                  implementation of the CAP (phonetic) systems and the  
23                  possible spurious actuation again. My suggestion is  
24                  that you also don't limit yourself to just the  
25                  domestic database or operating experience.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   Again, I mean, there have been, you know,  
2       regulatory environments, and I quote Jim as an  
3       example, where they have, in fact, implemented back-up  
4       systems, et cetera. It would be interesting to know  
5       if they've had spurious actuations and the effects of  
6       those.

7                   And I'm sure that there is literature  
8       about that information because that was an area of  
9       great focus in the '80s and '90s by the regulators in  
10      Germany. So there should be papers. There should be  
11      information. So my suggestion is that you don't limit  
12      yourself to domestic database. Just look at the  
13      effects of spurious actuations if there are any and  
14      what the experience has been.

15                  MS. KEITHLINE: Okay. We'll do that, and  
16      I believe NRC staff is doing that through COMSYS if  
17      that's another means. So thank you.

18                  Any other questions? Are we ready to turn  
19      it over?

20                  CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: What kind of  
21      digital systems are we talkinga bout for reactors? Is  
22      it just actuation systems or are they going to control  
23      also the performance of the cooling system, for  
24      example, feedback and control?

25                  MS. KEITHLINE: Feed pump --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Feedback and  
2 control.

3 MS. KEITHLINE: Yes. I mean, they are  
4 control systems.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Both?

6 MS. KEITHLINE: Reactor protection  
7 systems.

8 MEMBER BONACA: The feedback system.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: There are feedback.

10 MS. KEITHLINE: -- Systems have already  
11 done some digital upgrades, and we have Wes Bowers  
12 from Exelon is here.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Safety systems?  
14 Safety systems?

15 MS. KEITHLINE: Let's see. I've got Rich  
16 Miller from GE is jumping up to help answer this  
17 question.

18 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller from General  
19 Electric.

20 All systems are digital basically on the  
21 General Electric's new designs. So trip systems,  
22 actuation systems, all your non-safety systems. Very  
23 few is analog.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So once the safety  
25 system is actuated, then it's controlled by the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 digital system again, halting the flows and  
2 everything?

3 MR. MILLER: The function logic is in a  
4 digital platform, right.

5 MEMBER BONACA: This guidance is going to  
6 be applicable to new designs.

7 MS. KEITHLINE: Yes.

8 MEMBER BONACA: And you know, one thing we  
9 discussed in the research reported to you was somewhat  
10 a concern I had with the whole philosophy of new  
11 design seems to be, you know, dimension and says if  
12 something happens just back off and don't intervene.

13 Now, for many compensatory actions to date  
14 we have taken credit for further action, in fact, to  
15 correct some problems caused by possibly digital I&C  
16 data. How do we reconcile this requirements?

17 I mean from one end, you know, you stay  
18 away from the controls. Just back off and do it the  
19 way that, again, the Germans have done for a long  
20 time, and from the other end compensating for possible  
21 malfunctions.

22 MS. KEITHLINE: That will be one of the  
23 challenges. The airline industry has taken different  
24 approaches to dealing with failures of digital systems  
25 or the operator's ability to intervene and interact.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 From what we've read Boeing and Airbus take different  
2 approaches on how much to operate the pilot in their  
3 case is allowed to take over and override the system.

4 There are going to be issues, probably  
5 human factors type issues that need to be addressed.  
6 The more you automate things normally, that's going to  
7 affect how you do your training, how you write your  
8 procedures, how you keep the operator sufficiently  
9 informed of plant status and what's happening so that  
10 he or she can jump in if that's your approach and take  
11 over if necessary. There's probably a bit of work to  
12 be done in that area still.

13 MEMBER MAYNARD: The real key will be in  
14 the back-up systems as to how automated the back-up is  
15 and how hands off you want that to be. I personally  
16 have concerns if we try to make the system so complex  
17 that you step back, and even if the primary system is  
18 malfunctioning everything else takes care of it.

19 I do think it's reasonable that -- and,  
20 again, identification is the real key. If you can  
21 identify what it is, you know, the procedure stuff out  
22 there are very good at stepping through, and if you  
23 identify that the system didn't work, then you can  
24 initiate another action or something like that.

25 I think it's more in the back-up system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       probably than the primary systems. How long do you  
2       require a hands off approach?

3               MEMBER BONACA: On the other hand, I mean,  
4       many of the positive experience in events or  
5       accidents, whatever, comes from, in fact, operator  
6       understanding the situation, and in part, oftentimes  
7       because he wasn't trained properly. I mean TMI is a  
8       classic example, but there have been many others.

9               So it's a complex issue, and I agree that  
10      designers should focus on that, but here we're talking  
11      about regulatory requirements, and when are we going  
12      to accept manual actions as a compensatory action in  
13      this kind of new environment?

14              Anyway, it's just another (pause).

15              MS. KEITHLINE: Oh, Wes Bowers from Exelon  
16      jumped up a minute ago, and it may have been related  
17      to the question about digital systems in power plants,  
18      and he would represent an existing plant perspective.

19              MR. BOWERS: Just following on, Wes Bowers  
20      from Exelon.

21              Following on with the comment that Rich  
22      made from GE for new plants, I'm with Exelon, and we  
23      have a bunch of digital applications in the current  
24      plants. In safety related systems currently it's  
25      mostly I'll call it discrete devices, like reactor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 water lever, pressure compensation determination,  
2 suppression pool, bulk average temperatures and  
3 recorders, individual controllers that are digital.

4 For the most part at least in Exelon  
5 plants we don't have an integrated control system  
6 that's digital for safety related. We do have them  
7 for balance of plant. Turbine EHC control, recirc,  
8 feedwater. We have feedwater in just about all of our  
9 plants that's digital. So those are more of the type  
10 of control systems, the big control systems, that are  
11 currently in the plants, and then you heard earlier  
12 about Wolf Creek and Okonee proposing a more  
13 integrated control system for part of the safety  
14 systems that's digital.

15 MEMBER MAYNARD: Thank you.

16 MR. RILEY: This is Jim Riley at NEI.

17 Just a quick statement to reiterate or  
18 emphasize and agree with what Jack had said earlier,  
19 that it's very important to us that this effort  
20 continue after September 30th. There's a lot of work  
21 still to be done. You probably picked it up from  
22 Kimberly's comments and some of the issues we're  
23 continuing to work on.

24 So we recognize the priority, and we will  
25 be supporting this to the best of our ability, but it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 may be a good idea to brief you guys down the road  
2 here a little bit and let you know how things are  
3 coming six months from now so that you can see that  
4 we've continued to make progress here.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, we would  
6 always welcome presentations from the industry. When  
7 we meet with the staff, just ask and you will get some  
8 time.

9 And I was very pleased to see you using  
10 slides.

11 MS. KEITHLINE: I thought you would be.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I've been on this  
13 committee for 12 years. It's the first time NEI is  
14 using slides.

15 (Laughter.)

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The very first  
17 time.

18 PARTICIPANT: Kimberly, how could you?

19 MS. KEITHLINE: Okay. If there aren't any  
20 other questions, you can turn it back over to the  
21 staff then.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Thank you  
23 very much.

24 Now I have a problem with the schedule.  
25 We cannot stop the next presentation, can we?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 MR. SHUKLA: We have ten minutes earlier  
2 for the break.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: yeah.

4 MR. SHUKLA: Do you want to have a break  
5 now?

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. We'll be  
7 back at ten o'clock.

8 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
9 the record at 9:35 a.m. and went back on  
10 the record at 10:01 a.m.)

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. We are back  
12 in session.

13 The next presentation is by Mr. Kemper of  
14 NRR on highly integrated control rooms, right?

15 MR. KEMPER: Yes, correct. Thank you.

16 Are we ready to go? Okay. Well, good  
17 morning, and it's good to be here.

18 As Belkys gave you the background,  
19 obviously this is one of the TWGs that the industry  
20 wanted us to focus on.

21 Oh, let me start with I'm Bill Kemper.  
22 I'm the Chief of the Instrumentation and Control  
23 Branch in NRR. I've also served as a management lead  
24 for this TWG since it began.

25 I also have Paul Rebstock sitting next to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me. He's a senior I&C engineer who has served as the  
2 technical lead for the TWG, and basically the ISG  
3 we're going to be discussing today he's been the  
4 principal author for.

5 So I will cover in my presentation some of  
6 the TWG action, activities, problems, statements,  
7 logistics that ultimately led up to the development of  
8 the ISG, and Kimberly covered some of that. So I'll  
9 embellish a little bit more. And Paul will actually  
10 provide a detailed presentation of the ISG itself.

11 So next slide.

12 The TWG was initially formed about the  
13 beginning of this year. Our initial meeting was in  
14 February. The TWG is comprised of NRC members from  
15 the Officer of Research, from NRR, NRO, and NMSS.  
16 There are also members of the industry and NEI who are  
17 participating in the TWG meetings who have provided  
18 significant input on behalf of the industry and  
19 provided comments on the various products that we  
20 produce, such as the problem statement itself, the  
21 action plan, and of course, the ISG which were going  
22 to cover with you today.

23 We have conducted ten public meetings sine  
24 the inception of the TWG, and really our objective  
25 while working together is to understand industry needs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 in terms of clarification of licensing criteria and  
2 applicable communications independence in both new and  
3 operating plants to gain technical insights into the  
4 designs and communications, independence strategies  
5 for highly integrated control rooms, and also to  
6 insure that the interim staff guidance addresses the  
7 appropriate design issues.

8 As I said, we've had ten meetings over a  
9 period of about 24 weeks. So that equates to about  
10 every three weeks we would have a meeting.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: What's the  
12 definition of "highly integrated"?

13 MR. KEMPER: Highly integrated control  
14 room is one kind of that's really flat panel displays.  
15 Okay? Think of a room such as this with a bunch of  
16 flat panel displays, you know, computer monitors, if  
17 you will, sitting around, and it doesn't have a  
18 traditional bench board design that we have now in  
19 current operating plants.

20 A highly integrated control room would  
21 have, you know, a big screen for plant status  
22 monitoring, if you will, and then a number of --

23 MR. GROBE: I don't think you're answering  
24 George's question. Do we have a definition for a  
25 highly integrated control? You're describing what one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 looks like. I don't think we have a definition. Do  
2 we?

3 MR. KEMPER: I don't think so, no.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I don't know.

5 MR. KEMPER: I don't think so. We talk  
6 about it in many aspects in the ISG itself.

7 MEMBER BONACA: I'd appreciate a  
8 description, too.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The description is  
10 useful though. It really is useful.

11 MR. KEMPER: Okay. I thought that was  
12 what you were asking for. Sorry.

13 And these were just to follow on, and of  
14 course, these flat panel displays can be used either  
15 for just monitoring or for control and monitoring  
16 through either the touch screen technology or through  
17 keyboards. So it's quite a divergence from the  
18 traditional analog plants that we have in operation  
19 now, a whole new design concept, and we're going to  
20 talk about many of the technical nuances associated  
21 with that.

22 MR. GROBE: We conducted one of our  
23 Steering Committee meetings up outside Pittsburgh at  
24 the Westinghouse facility, and they have a mock-up of  
25 the AP 1,000 highly integrated control room. It's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 going to be the simulator eventually or the design for  
2 the simulator. They have some provisions already  
3 existing where they demonstrated a steam generator  
4 tube rupture, for example.

5 I know that the ESBWR has one down I think  
6 it's in North Carolina or South Carolina that they're  
7 working on, and one of our Commissioners is going to  
8 go visit that facility in the next month or two.

9 It might not be a bad idea for the  
10 Subcommittee to think about whether or not, you know,  
11 a field trip would be a useful thing to actually see  
12 how these things work. It's quite impressive.

13 MEMBER BONACA: Do you have controls of  
14 the board, I mean, that you operate there or do you  
15 operate from a screen, from the computer?

16 MR. KEMPER: It varies. It depends on the  
17 designs. They have got both different concepts. Some  
18 of them are using touch screen technology. Some of  
19 them are using keyboard as screen access.

20 MR. GUARRO: Are the displays dedicated to  
21 a singular function or they can be used as bi-capsule  
22 displaced? In other words, different information can  
23 be presented on one display or they're dedicated to  
24 have one of the control.

25 MR. MILLER: This is Rich Miller from GE.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Do you want me to give an idea?

2 MR. KEMPER: Yeah, why don't you explain  
3 the GE concept?

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Your name again.

5 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller from General  
6 Electric.

7 The ESPBR is designed to have touch screen  
8 control. There's alternate methods that we're also  
9 looking at, but basically we have four divisions of  
10 safety visual display units that are used for control  
11 and monitoring for each division.

12 We also have nonsafety visual display  
13 units where any of the visual display units can bring  
14 up any of the non-safety systems. So you can bring up  
15 any system on a VDU, and you can drive down to the  
16 lowest level. On the non-safety side you have  
17 monitoring and control. On the safety side for the  
18 trip system we do not have control. That's all  
19 automatic. For the actuation system it's control and  
20 monitoring on that display.

21 On the wide display panel, okay, we're  
22 still in, I guess, our third phase of new technology  
23 evaluation, but we're looking at the wide display  
24 panel as being maybe several different types of new  
25 technologies. It could be a wide, okay, flat panel.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 It could be ceramic, okay, tiles.

2 Also, on the side we have a wide variable  
3 display where you can bring up on a large screen any  
4 of the systems in the non-safety area so you can see  
5 that.

6 We pass through isolation devices  
7 information from the safety side to our non-safety  
8 side so that we can combine all four divisions in a  
9 trend. So on the non-safety side an operator can see  
10 the trend on level pressure, et cetera.

11 So that gives you an idea, but there is  
12 some manual switches. Okay? We have a few. An  
13 example would be for scram, for MSIB isolation, a  
14 couple, but most of the stuff now is not hard wired.  
15 It's all touch screen, okay, or some type of digital  
16 type of control.

17 MEMBER BONACA: The safety system, do you  
18 have a dedicated display?

19 MR. MILLER: You have dedicated displays  
20 for DIB 1, 2, 3 and 4, four displays for your diverge  
21 protection system. You have displays on your safety  
22 side for that because that's in our non-safety side,  
23 and depending on how many non-safety screens you would  
24 want used for manual operation also, we have our HFE  
25 group evaluate how many of the non-safety VDUs we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 have. Say we have seven or five so that you can bring  
2 up enough screens so that the operator feels  
3 comfortable with operating them through VDU and not  
4 shifting back and forth.

5 MEMBER BONACA: Yeah, one thing that is  
6 typical of the current designs is that there is some  
7 similarity between different designers. I mean, the  
8 control rooms are pretty much similar.

9 MR. MILLER: I think everybody is going  
10 with the flat panel displays of VDUs on the operator  
11 consoles.

12 MEMBER BONACA: In an effort on the part  
13 of the industry to also achieve some consistency of  
14 design?

15 MR. MILLER: I think there's consistency  
16 maybe 60 percent, but not 100 percent across the  
17 board, and then some vendors will have not only maybe  
18 their digital VDUs. They might have hardware back-up  
19 also. So like in Europe they have that type of  
20 control system.

21 MR. KEMPER: And from what we've seen from  
22 interacting with the vendors, there is some  
23 consistency. I agree with Rich, but there's also a  
24 fair amount of differences and diversity in their  
25 design approach.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1                   And you know, for these TWG meetings,  
2                   typically we've had about 20 attendees to each meeting  
3                   with many members of the industry and participation,  
4                   as well as the vendors as well, and the vendors are  
5                   pretty much the major vendors: Westinghouse, Areva,  
6                   Invensys, Mitsubishi, and GE, which has really been  
7                   great because this is really the task at hand is to  
8                   understand the details of their design and come up  
9                   with guidance by which they can implement their  
10                  designs and still meet their regulatory requirements.

11                 So next slide, please.

12                 During the first couple of public meetings  
13                 with the industry they identified several sources of  
14                 licensing or guidance independence that needed further  
15                 clarification. This slide is a little busy, but I  
16                 just wanted to show you basically the four bulleted  
17                 items here are the principal areas of existing  
18                 guidance that ultimately produced the problem  
19                 statement, and the problem statement, as it says, is  
20                 industry and NRC guidance documents now defined at a  
21                 sufficient level of detail, the requirements for  
22                 interdivisional communications independence.

23                 So the staff agreed that although existing  
24                 guidance is adequate and has been used to license new  
25                 reactor designs, there is considerable room for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 interpretation.

2 So we embarked on this project to produce  
3 the interim staff guidance that clarifies the  
4 licensing guidance and review criteria related to  
5 communications independence for highly integrated  
6 control rooms, and again, as I say, this guidance  
7 applies not only to new reactors but also to current  
8 operating reactors because what we're seeing is some  
9 of the same hardware and design strategies are being  
10 deployed in existing plants for upgrades as we see for  
11 new plants.

12 MR. GUARRO: Excuse me again, Bill. On the  
13 fourth bullet, what was the nature of the conflict?  
14 I didn't quite get.

15 MR. KEMPER: Yeah, Kimberly alluded to it.  
16 Basically as she said, in Reg. Guide 1.152 we did not  
17 endorse Annex E of IEEE 7432, and we referred to the  
18 SRP for guidance. Unfortunately it was an  
19 administrative blitz. The SRP then referred back to  
20 the IEEE standard. So it was a loop that you couldn't  
21 get out of.

22 So that's been corrected, and the SRP is  
23 very clear now that it works out.

24 MR. GUARRO: Thanks.

25 MR. KEMPER: So let's see. So the focus

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the ISG on specific technologies being proposed at  
2 new and operating plants. Has industry identified  
3 many technical areas concerning communications  
4 independent for which they requested further  
5 clarification.

6 We consolidated the technical areas, and  
7 there were many of them, into nine high priority  
8 issues, if you will, through kind of a binning  
9 process, and then attempted to prioritize them, and it  
10 turns out that they were all high priorities as far as  
11 the industry was concerned.

12 So in order to manage this and develop  
13 guidance, we further distilled those down into four  
14 areas of interest based on common attributes really  
15 for the technical issues identified, and they are as  
16 stated on the slide here interdivisional  
17 communications, command prioritization, multi-  
18 divisional control and display stations, and we'll  
19 talk a lot about that in a minute, and digital system  
20 network configurations.

21 The ISG includes separate sections for  
22 each of the areas one through three. However, for  
23 area four as we got into discussing this, we found  
24 that really the implications of networking applies to  
25 the first three areas in a large extent. So the ISG

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 just decided it would be better to incorporate any  
2 guidance applicable to networking into those three  
3 areas. So there is no specific area for item number  
4 four.

5 Next slide, please.

6 So, again, the staff has developed ISG  
7 that clarifies licensing acceptance criteria related  
8 to the four major areas of interest. Public comments  
9 have been received and addressed via the TWT process.  
10 The final ISG will be issued for use by September  
11 28th.

12 The ISG is consistent with existing  
13 regulations, and there are no new policy issues  
14 pertaining to this guidance.

15 We believe that there is good alignment  
16 with industry on the technical aspects of the ISG.  
17 We've had very, very good interactive and consistent  
18 participation by the industry and the vendors on this  
19 TWG and it's much appreciated.

20 However, there is one technical issue that  
21 remains unresolved and that is the need for safety  
22 grade controls and indications for safety related  
23 components. Albeit that's a little outside the scope  
24 of this ISG, but it has a significant impact on the  
25 design of the control room, a highly integrated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 control room, and Paul Rebstock will cover that a  
2 little bit more in detail during his presentation.

3 So if there's no questions at this time,  
4 I think I'll hand it over to Paul so that he can start  
5 going through the ISG.

6 MEMBER BONACA: I have a question that is  
7 outside your presentation. However, maybe you can  
8 answer it. Why was the statement made on page 3 to  
9 Problem 4. "Software CCF was declared to be beyond a  
10 design basis event by the Commission."

11 What's the basis for that? What was the  
12 basis at that time?

13 MR. KEMPER: Software common cause --

14 MEMBER BONACA: Yeah.

15 MR. KEMPER: -- being declared beyond  
16 design basis --

17 MEMBER BONACA: Yes.

18 MR. KEMPER: -- design basis event? As  
19 has been explained to me -- this is quite some time  
20 ago -- the rationale for that was this is a low  
21 probability event that affects multiple channels  
22 simultaneously, albeit the consequences are high, but  
23 it's very low probability. So that typically is put  
24 into beyond design basis arena, if you will, rather  
25 than within a design basis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MEMBER BONACA: Well, was an assessment of  
2 low probability that led to that?

3 MR. KEMPER: That's my understanding,  
4 right.

5 MEMBER BONACA: Okay.

6 MR. KEMPER: Typically, you know, if this  
7 were a single failure, if you will, we would mitigate  
8 that with redundancy, you know, and obviously  
9 redundancy won't do anything for a common cause  
10 failure.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Even for hardware,  
12 common cause failures are not considered part of the  
13 single failure.

14 MR. KEMPER: That's right.

15 MR. REBSTOCK: But there's a provision in  
16 the IEEE standard that addresses this, that makes a  
17 distinction between failures and design errors, and I  
18 think that may be where the Commission was coming  
19 from, although the documentation from the Commission  
20 doesn't say what the basis is, I guess.

21 MEMBER BONACA: Okay.

22 MR. KEMPER: And in fairness, the next  
23 presentation is going to talk about that in a fair  
24 amount of detail.

25 MEMBER BONACA: I appreciate it. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 just --

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So it's more of a  
3 policy issue.

4 MEMBER BONACA: A policy issue. It's not  
5 a technical thing.

6 MEMBER MAYNARD: George is right. It's  
7 really the same whether you talk a digital I&C or the  
8 hardware in the plant, wherever. Common cause is not  
9 a design basis act.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: It's not a design  
11 basis, and even in a single human error, it was not  
12 part of the single failure. Strictly hardware.

13 MEMBER BONACA: Okay. Thank you.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That's why PRAs are  
15 useful.

16 MEMBER MAYNARD: Now, the fact that it's  
17 not a design basis accident doesn't mean that you  
18 don't necessarily have to have compensatory measures  
19 or other things you do. It's just not a design basis  
20 accident.

21 MR. REBSTOCK: So I'll go through the  
22 interim staff guidance and talk about sort of the  
23 highlights of each of the sections, and I'll start off  
24 with the way it's organized.

25 The top level organization, the very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 highest level organization was established by the  
2 Steering Committee and should be common to the  
3 guidance produced by various groups. Then in the more  
4 detail is going to change from group to group.

5 So we've had a scope discussion, a  
6 rationale of why this guidance exists and what this  
7 guidance is trying to do, a set of references, and  
8 then the technical discussion. And as was said, with  
9 guide technical section for three of the areas of  
10 interest that Bill mentioned, and the network  
11 considerations is distributed through these.

12 Overall scope of the communications ISG is  
13 that an appeals with communications between safety  
14 divisions and between safety entities and things that  
15 aren't safety related. The three sections within the  
16 guidance addressed different aspects and different  
17 implications of those concepts.

18 And we've also got provisions written into  
19 the first section of the ISG that says that  
20 nonconformance to the ISG doesn't constitute grounds  
21 for rejection of the design. We will consider  
22 alternative designs, and as Jack pointed out, the ISG  
23 is the entrance to the fast lane, but it's not the  
24 only way to do it.

25 I would also point out that past

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 acceptance of alternative designs was based on  
2 specific considerations based on those designs and  
3 doesn't necessarily constitute a precedent for future  
4 variance from ISG. Everything has to be taken in  
5 context and in total.

6 And those last things, those apply to all  
7 of the ISGs, but they asked us to mention it here as  
8 the first technical discussion.

9 The rationale is that safety systems have  
10 to be independent and reliable. That's for all of the  
11 provisions within this ISG. That's not only a matter  
12 of common sense. It's also required by IEEE 603,  
13 which is cited in 10 CFR 50.55(a)(h).

14 The rule cites the 1991 edition of the  
15 IEEE standard. It has been revised, I believe, twice  
16 since then. We're not going to go into or we haven't  
17 taken into consideration the later revisions because  
18 the policy is that we're using the old revision.

19 And 7-4.3.2, Annex E, has also been  
20 mentioned. It addresses interdivisional  
21 communications, but the one thing that staff doesn't  
22 feel that it is adequately specific, and for another  
23 thing, that is an informative annex of an IEEE, and  
24 the way the IEEE works is that informative annexes  
25 don't get the same kind of voting that the main body

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 does. So even if it did indicate things that the  
2 staff thought was sufficient, it doesn't have the same  
3 cache as the base of the standard. So we don't feel  
4 that informative annexes are appropriate for citation  
5 and reg. guides.

6 Seven, four, three, two is also currently  
7 undergoing revision, and we're expecting that it will  
8 address what's in the communications ISG. Both the  
9 NRC staff and the -- one member of the NRC staff is on  
10 that committee, and one of the members of the industry  
11 consultants for the task working group is also on that  
12 committee. So we've got pretty good connections with  
13 them.

14 The first section within the ISG is on  
15 interdivisional communications, and this is the  
16 definition. We've given the definition of what we  
17 mean by that in this particular context, in this  
18 particular document. You may find other people mean  
19 other things. This is what we're working on.

20 The existing standard review plan accepts  
21 unidirectional communications outbound from the safety  
22 system with no reply or interaction with the non-  
23 safety destination. I would characterize this ISG as  
24 saying that there is zero directional communications  
25 as far as the safety function processor is concerned.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           The ISG stipulates that there be a  
2     communications processor separate from the function  
3     processor that handles communication process, and the  
4     function processor is dedicated exclusively to  
5     performing whatever the safety function is.

6           The safety function and the communications  
7     processor exchange information through shared memory.  
8     Both of those processors and the shared memory are all  
9     safety related.

10          This diagram tries to illustrate the  
11     independence of the two processors, and the safety  
12     function processor has a sequence of operations that  
13     it follows regularly without interruption. It gets  
14     data from its own division. IT gets outside data. It  
15     does a safety thing. It sends out outputs and so on  
16     and never deviates. It gets information that it needs  
17     from the shared memory, and it deposits information  
18     that it wants to transmit in the shared memory and  
19     then goes on about its business.

20          If the shared memory somehow has a  
21     failure, the processor can't get what it wants, can't  
22     access the shared memory, it just moves on.

23          Now, given an analogy of how this would  
24     work, imagine that you're working on something and you  
25     need data from outside. I know what you need, and I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 can go get it.

2 So I get the information. I write it on  
3 the blackboard. I can't call your attention. I can't  
4 give you any instructions, and I have to write  
5 specific data in specific locations on the blackboard.

6 You look up and read the data when you  
7 feel like it. You look in a specific location on the  
8 blackboard to get the specific datum that you're  
9 interested in at that particular time, and you act on  
10 those data in accordance with whatever is your pre-  
11 established plan.

12 You write on the blackboard whenever you  
13 feel like it. I get that information and go deliver  
14 it someplace, and it's my responsibility to take care  
15 of that process before you've overwritten it. So your  
16 job is never interrupted. That's the way the safety  
17 function processor works.

18 We don't want the safety function  
19 processor to be burdened with extraneous tasks. So  
20 we've stipulated in the interim staff guidance that  
21 the interdivisional communication must support safety.  
22 As an example, online monitoring is often cited as a  
23 reason for going digital. You can compare outputs  
24 from various sensors and get information regarding  
25 sensor calibration.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           That is a very good process and a very  
2 good thing to do, but it's not really directly related  
3 to the safety. It may give the operator advice that  
4 Transmitter B over there is getting a little flaky and  
5 you go fix it, but it doesn't affect the safety  
6 process directly. We feel that that should be carried  
7 on in a non-safety related processor that's separate  
8 from the safety function and not complicate the safety  
9 function.

10           The other provisions are that, as I  
11 described in the blackboard, the information  
12 transferred between this communications and the  
13 function processors, is transferred through the shared  
14 memory with the shared memory allocation  
15 preestablished. The trip status of Division B always  
16 shows up in exactly the same location on the shared  
17 memory. So there's no need for the function processor  
18 to interpret where it's coming from. The idea is to  
19 keep it simple.

20           The guidance includes a sample list of  
21 examples communication faults, and it addresses  
22 bandwidth problems, and there has been recent  
23 experience with data stored in a nuclear power plant  
24 that put the plant down. Those are included among the  
25 examples.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 But it's indicated in the ISG that that is  
2 not a comprehensive set. Those are things to look  
3 for.

4 And vital communications, and in this  
5 context when we say "vital communications," we mean  
6 communications that are vital to this function  
7 processor for achieving its safety function. Those  
8 communications need to include error checking, and  
9 they need to be direct point to point between the  
10 source and the destination rather than network.

11 An example of vital communications would  
12 be the transfer of trip status from other divisions  
13 into the voting logic (phonetic). Some manufacturers  
14 do that in the function processor. Some  
15 manufacturers, I believe, do it in a separate  
16 processor, but in any case that's what we mean by  
17 vital.

18 There are provisions for certain  
19 parameters to be adjusted by way of the shared memory.  
20 Sometimes it's necessary to make adjustments to set  
21 points or to other parameters in the system, and so  
22 the ISG recognizes that there is a way to do that.

23 But access to the function processor for  
24 normal parameters is transferred through the shared  
25 memory, but the maintenance panel which has access to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the basic program of the function processor and can do  
2 anything it wants to the function processor, that  
3 access has to be highly restricted so that there's no  
4 possibility of interfering with the function during  
5 normal operation.

6 So we've included a provision in the ISG  
7 that says that there has to be a key-lock switch or  
8 physically unplug the cable, and there has been some  
9 discussion and confusion as to exactly what mean by a  
10 key-lock switch. So I made these diagrams. It means  
11 a switch. The electron can't get from here to there.  
12 It opens the circuit.

13 We will go so far as to say that a hard  
14 wired AND gate would count. It will interrupt the  
15 flow of the information with sufficient reliability,  
16 but we won't go further than that.

17 There have been indications that some  
18 software should be used, that when you throw the  
19 switch, it should set a big and then the software  
20 reads that bit and says, "Oh, I can't talk now." We  
21 don't consider that to be acceptable. We don't want  
22 it to rely on software at all.

23 There will obviously be software  
24 interfaces because when you throw that switch there's  
25 no communication. Therefore, the processors need to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 know they can't talk to each other and, therefore,  
2 they might want to do something about it. So there's  
3 software involved, but the software can't be what  
4 inhibits the communication.

5 MEMBER MAYNARD: Does a key-lock switch  
6 mean you actually have to have a key to --

7 MR. REBSTOCK: Yes, physical key, and  
8 those keys are controlled and there's only so many of  
9 them, and they're in a locked cabinet and checked out  
10 and all of that.

11 MEMBER MAYNARD: If you allow a cable to  
12 be unplugged, does that cable require a special cable  
13 that has to be locked up or is that --

14 MR. KEMPER: It should be. That's right,  
15 to follow that same administrative controls strategy.

16 MR. REBSTOCK: Actually we've not had  
17 anybody propose that. I threw that in as a  
18 possibility, but that hasn't been proposed. Key-locks  
19 is the only that we have heard.

20 MR. GUARRO: Is there going to be any  
21 build specification of what type of communication from  
22 non-safety to safety provisions are possible? Because  
23 your check number ten, it says that ISG endorses bi-  
24 directional communication.

25 MR. REBSTOCK: Bi-directional in the sense

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 of what's shown on Slide 11

2 MR. GUARRO: By way of the shared memory.

3 MR. REBSTOCK: but no communication at all  
4 with the function processor.

5 MR. GUARRO: Okay. So that you're saying  
6 that the writing to shared memory by non-safety  
7 functions would be allowed?

8 MR. REBSTOCK: No.

9 MR. GUARRO: Well, that's important.

10 MR. REBSTOCK: The communications  
11 processor is what takes care of all of the interface  
12 with outside, with other safety channels and with non-  
13 safety related stuff. Stuff within the same division  
14 is able to come from within the division is able to  
15 come from within the division and doesn't need to --

16 MR. GUARRO: Okay. I'm trying to  
17 understand. If there is information, whatever  
18 information you allow from the non-safety side, where  
19 does it go?

20 MR. REBSTOCK: It has to come -- the non-  
21 safety system tells the communications processor it  
22 has a message. The communications processor receives  
23 that message, validates it, sees what the data is that  
24 is trying to be communicated to the safety function  
25 processor and writes those data in the appropriate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 places in the shared memory.

2 MR. GUARRO: Okay. So through the  
3 validation of the communication processor, you and  
4 that accessing the shared memory.

5 MR. KEMPER: Well, no, there's one other  
6 point here, too. See, from non-safety to safety there  
7 has to be there's an interface first. Okay? What  
8 we've seen so far there's either an isolation device  
9 or there's an interface panel like in the Siemens or  
10 the Invensys design or -- excuse me -- Areva. I'll  
11 get it right. The Areva design.

12 Okay. So the non-safety information comes  
13 in through an interface panel, in which case it's  
14 converted to safety related components, and then that  
15 is translated just like Paul has it shown here into  
16 the shared memory.

17 MR. GUARRO: Okay. So there is some  
18 process of validation by which that non-safety  
19 information becomes safety information; is that right?

20 MR. REBSTOCK: No, no.

21 MR. GUARRO: No?

22 MR. REBSTOCK: Well, there's information.  
23 There is information isolation and there is physical  
24 isolation. I'm not even talkinga bout the physical  
25 isolation. That's no different digital systems than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it is from anything else, and most of this is by  
2 optical cables anyway so you don't propagate faults  
3 through optical cables unless there's a guide wire,  
4 which you're not supposed to have.

5 So the information that comes in only gets  
6 written into the shared memory if it's accepted by the  
7 communication processor, and then what gets written is  
8 a number. It's not a command. So the outside can't  
9 tell the function processor to do something different.

10 MR. GUARRO: Yes, I know. I had assumed  
11 that. There was some number, you know, that relates  
12 to some plant status, you know, parameter, whatever,  
13 and I just wanted to understand what is the process by  
14 which that number is validated and becomes usable by  
15 the safety part of the process.

16 MR. REBSTOCK: The safety processor would  
17 know that it got that information from the interface  
18 memory, the shared memory that's associated with non-  
19 safety related stuff. Therefore, the function  
20 processor would know that that's a piece of non-safety  
21 related data.

22 And the function processor's program would  
23 tell it what to do with that particular non-safety  
24 related information.

25 MR. GUARRO: My ultimate concern is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 whether there is a mechanism by which, you know, there  
2 have been historical occasions of memory corruption,  
3 et cetera.

4 MR. REBSTOCK: I understand.

5 MR. GUARRO: And something that was  
6 supposed to go here ends up there, and is used for  
7 some other purpose.

8 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller here.

9 I think what might clear it up is when  
10 that data comes over, that data has a boundary of  
11 acceptance. Okay? So you would say it has to be  
12 within this range. Otherwise it's not good data. So  
13 there is a validation process there at least on some  
14 of the different vendors.

15 MR. KEMPER: The message itself has a  
16 unique identifier in the message. In other words, if  
17 it's a 32-bit message, then, you know, the first 24  
18 bits all are involved with identifying that particular  
19 message.

20 Now, the processor, looking at receiving  
21 that in shared memory, will only accept information  
22 with that particular construct. So there's very  
23 sophisticated means that the vendors are using now to  
24 be able to insure that only the right data makes it  
25 through the safety related barrier, which is this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 dashed line on the right-hand side, if you will. We  
2 didn't provide much illustration there, and then the  
3 function processor itself will only react to  
4 information that is in the right configuration, has  
5 the right construct.

6 So those are the methods that the vendors  
7 that we've seen so far are using to provide protection  
8 against corruption of the safety system by non-safety  
9 input.

10 MR. REBSTOCK: One of the things that you  
11 mentioned that I want to make sure that we address is  
12 one thing that goes wrong in networks sometimes, in  
13 communication strategies, is a buffer overflow  
14 condition where an incoming message is bigger than it  
15 was supposed to be, and it overwrites its buffer, and  
16 the extra information goes someplace else in memory  
17 and corrupts the behavior of the processor. That's  
18 one way that things get into your home PC, and it has  
19 caused other problems.

20 That's absolutely impossible with this  
21 structure because the information coming in from  
22 outside gets written to a specific spot there in the  
23 shared memory. It has nothing to do with the register  
24 or the program that the safety function processor is  
25 executing. It's some number, a certain number of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 bits, and that's it.

2 When the safety function processor reads  
3 the shared memory, it reads those bits. Even if  
4 somehow it got corrupted and turned out bigger than it  
5 was supposed to be and overflowed, it wouldn't make  
6 any difference. What it would mean is the safety  
7 function processor is reading garbage. So it wouldn't  
8 be able to use it, but it's not vital to the safety  
9 function anyway. So that doesn't matter.

10 So there's no way for something to get in  
11 and corrupt this guy. That's what the shared memory  
12 is for.

13 MR. GUARRO: Okay. Thank you.

14 MR. REBSTOCK: Okay. The next issue that  
15 we address in the guidance is command prioritization,  
16 and the definition is given on the screen there, the  
17 process of selecting which command the piece of safety  
18 related equipment should obey when different systems  
19 want it to do different things. That's basically what  
20 command prioritization is.

21 MR. KEMPER: And do you need any  
22 additional explanation on these priority modules? Is  
23 everybody familiar with that?

24 In other words, these new systems are  
25 proposing to use devices, if you will, to execute this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 function here, and they vary in their composition.  
2 Some of them are software based. Some of them are  
3 discrete electronics based. Some of them take place  
4 in the electronics microprocessor themselves at the  
5 platform level.

6 So that's why it's kind of broad or apart.  
7 So Paul is going to go into that a little bit as he  
8 goes through.

9 MR. REBSTOCK: We'll detail that a little  
10 bit, yeah.

11 The fundamental ground rules that the  
12 safety command from the safety system has to have  
13 priority, has to have top priority. Non-safety  
14 commands it has been pointed out that the diverse  
15 actuation systems are typically non-safety related,  
16 but sometimes the non-safety related system has to  
17 tell the pump to run when the safety related controls  
18 are telling it not to run, but the safety related  
19 control that tells it not to run isn't the safety  
20 function. The safety function is running. So the  
21 priority module understands all of this stuff and  
22 works it out and makes the pump run when it needs to.

23 The details of what has priority like the  
24 example I just gave which gets to be a bit complicated  
25 can be very complicated, application specific. So the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 details of what the prioritization logic means and  
2 which signal wins under what circumstances has to be  
3 worked out individually case by case for each actuated  
4 device.

5 I'm not going to go into that in the  
6 discussion of priority modules. The discussion of  
7 priority modules presumes that you figured that out,  
8 and now we'll talk about how you make that happen.

9 MEMBER BONACA: You went through bullet  
10 number two, but I didn't understand it. So if you  
11 could go over it again.

12 MR. REBSTOCK: Yes. The initial thinking  
13 would be that the safety system always wins. So let's  
14 talk about a containment isolation valve, and the  
15 safety condition or the safe condition is for the  
16 valve to be closed, and let's not talk about the one  
17 in auxiliary feedwater, which gets really messy, but  
18 some other line, where the safe condition is for the  
19 valve to be closed and the normal condition is for the  
20 valve to be open.

21 If the safety system says close the valve,  
22 we want the valve to close. If the safety system says  
23 open the valve because there's an error in the safety  
24 system and the valve really should be closed and the  
25 diverse actuation system says close the valve, under

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 that circumstance, you want the diverse actuation  
2 system to override the safety system.

3 But the point is that the safety system  
4 command that says open the valve isn't the safety  
5 function. It's from the safety system, but it's not  
6 a safety function. So to have the DAS override that  
7 makes sense.

8 But if the safety system is saying close  
9 the valve and the DAS says open it, then you have a  
10 safety system providing a safety function that says  
11 close, and the DAS shouldn't be able to cancel that.

12 The implementation of that hardware, of  
13 that logic is the responsibility of the priority  
14 module. The derivation of that logic is a case-by-  
15 case analysis for every component that might get into  
16 this situation, and we don't address how you come up  
17 with that logic in the ISG We say once you've  
18 determined the logic this is how you would make it  
19 happen.

20 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Now, why would a  
21 safety system issue a command that is inconsistent  
22 with the DAS?

23 MR. REBSTOCK: There could be an error in  
24 the safety system, which is the reason you have the  
25 DAS, is to accommodate errors in the safety system.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. KEMPER: Common cause failure.

2 MR. REBSTOCK: Yeah, or you may be doing  
3 some testing and the safety system said close the  
4 valve in order to test it, and then the test is over,  
5 and so you say now open the valve, and then the open  
6 command gets stuck and never goes away. So it's still  
7 present and you don't know it. So you have an  
8 unidentified failure.

9 Now, later on something nasty happens  
10 inside the containment and you really do need to close  
11 the valve. If the safety system isn't working, the  
12 DAS has to be able to close it even though the safety  
13 system is saying stay open.

14 Like I say, that logic gets kind of  
15 complicated, and any example I give you you can find  
16 a counter example of why that doesn't work. So it has  
17 to be done every component one by one, which is really  
18 what you do right now anyway.

19 The diverse actuation systems are one of  
20 the implications of D3 considerations. D3  
21 considerations though, diversity and defense-in-depth  
22 considerations indicate that you can't use the system  
23 that you're trying to replace in order to execute the  
24 DAS function. So you have to bypass the safety  
25 system, and the implications of that will become clear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 in a minute.

2 As Bill mentioned, there are two ways to  
3 do prioritization, and the most common approach that  
4 we've seen is with the physical priority module, which  
5 is a physical device that's interposed between the  
6 safety system and the actuated device, and it receives  
7 the safety commands and receives everything else that  
8 might influence that device, figures out the priority,  
9 and tells the device what to do.

10 The ISG requires that that device be fully  
11 tested, all combinations of inputs and whatnot be  
12 adjusted or be verified in proof testing to show that  
13 the design is sound.

14 The ISG requires that that device be fully  
15 tested, all combinations of inputs and whatnot be  
16 adjusted or be verified in proof testing to show that  
17 the design is sound. It may contain software to do  
18 its job for processing of the non-safety related  
19 commands, but if that software affects the output, if  
20 it affects the prioritization, then that's safety  
21 grade software.

22 Obviously the module is going to include  
23 both safety related and non-safety related stuff  
24 because it receives commands from safety systems and  
25 from non-safety systems, and the logic should be non-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 volatile logic, Eve-prong (phonetic) of field  
2 programmable gate array. So whatever, it doesn't  
3 require power to be maintained. It can be rewritable,  
4 but it should not be reprogrammable in place. So when  
5 the device is installed, the logic is fixed and can't  
6 be changed.

7 Software based priority modules would  
8 refer to a module of computer code rather than a  
9 physical module, and these are things that might be  
10 executed in the function processor, and there may be  
11 some reason to do it in the function processor, but if  
12 you do, then it can't be used for diversity and  
13 defense-in-depth because if the processor failed, the  
14 signal doesn't get through.

15 The software has to be safety related  
16 software because it's running on a safety grade,  
17 safety related processor, and if a plant has both  
18 kinds of modules, then there has got to be some kind  
19 of design control to make sure that future  
20 modifications apply the right kind. If software based  
21 modules are available, we need to make sure that ten  
22 years from now somebody doesn't install a diverse  
23 actuation system and use the software based module  
24 with it because it would defeat the purpose of the  
25 system.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           MEMBER BONACA: When you say the code must  
2 be safety grade, could you expand on the second  
3 bullet? What does it mean exactly?

4           MR. REBSTOCK: the code must be safety  
5 grade? The program fragment that is contained within  
6 the priority module is executed on the function  
7 processor, safety function processor. Everything that  
8 can affect the operation of the safety function  
9 processor has to be safety grade. So this software  
10 would have to be safety grade.

11           Even if you made a case that it was a non-  
12 safety function, which I don't know how you could make  
13 that case, but even if you did, it's being executed on  
14 the safety processor and, therefore, has the  
15 possibility of diverting that processor and causing  
16 some kind of an error along --

17           MEMBER BONACA: I understand the need for  
18 it. I was asking what do you have to do to make it  
19 safety grade.

20           MR. REBSTOCK: Oh, the same as any other  
21 safety grade software. There's V&V requirements --

22           MEMBER BONACA: All right.

23           MR. REBSTOCK: -- extensive testing  
24 requirements, configuration control requirements that  
25 are more detailed than you have in ordinary --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MEMBER BONACA:    I guess I was till  
2                   thinking back about a slide you described before where  
3                   you had no safety grade system of providing the known  
4                   safety grade function of a safety grade system, and I  
5                   was trying to understand the significance of not being  
6                   safety grade.

7                   I mean, you know, you have the bullet that  
8                   you went back to on page 14, and when you say non-  
9                   safety commands for safety system can be overridden by  
10                  non-safety diverse actuation system.

11                  MR. REBSTOCK:    These are really two  
12                  different things. This second bullet on this slide is  
13                  talking about the prioritization of logic --

14                  MEMBER BONACA:   Yes.

15                  MR. REBSTOCK:    -- and how you decide what  
16                  to do.

17                  MEMBER BONACA:   Okay.

18                  MR. REBSTOCK:    Okay?

19                  MEMBER BONACA:   I agree with that.

20                  MR. REBSTOCK:    The second one, this is  
21                  talking about the qualification of the code that's  
22                  needed to make that happen.

23                  MEMBER BONACA:   Okay.

24                  MR. REBSTOCK:    Okay?

25                  MEMBER BONACA:   Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. REBSTOCK: In some ways this multi-  
2 divisional control and display stations is perhaps  
3 kind of a big deal. It's one of the more significant  
4 items in the ISG, and what we mean, the definition  
5 I've provided there, is that it's a non-safety related  
6 or a control station that has access to multiple  
7 safety divisions and also non-safety devices. Well,  
8 it says non-safety related control station.

9 We have also within the guidance allowed  
10 for the possibility of a safety related station that  
11 can control things in other divisions. I've never  
12 seen that proposed. I'm not really sure why you would  
13 want to do it, but at the stage that we're writing the  
14 guidance right now, I felt that it made sense to  
15 accommodate all possibilities. So there's words about  
16 it in the guidance.

17 But basically what we're talking about is  
18 non-safety related control stations that have  
19 influence or that can control safety related stuff or  
20 display information from safety related stuff.

21 MR. KEMPER: Now, this is a major paradigm  
22 shift, is what I was speaking to earlier in our  
23 discussion. Obviously in today's world safety related  
24 systems are typically controlled by safety related  
25 controls and indications. This is a major paradigm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 shift to allow those same safety related systems to be  
2 controlled by non-safety related equipment.

3 All of the new reactors -- I shouldn't say  
4 "all" -- most of the new reactors that I'm familiar  
5 with use this concept to a very large extent.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I mean, why is this  
7 allowed?

8 MR. REBSTOCK: Well, maybe we need to  
9 restrict this a little bit further. This is talking  
10 about control and display station. It's not talking  
11 about the control processor. So if you've got a  
12 safety related control valve that needs a PID control  
13 function, that PID control function. That PID control  
14 function for that safety related valve is controlled  
15 by a safety related processor that is in that channel.

16 What the control station does is say open  
17 it a little more, close it a little more or do  
18 something with it, and it's able to give commands to  
19 that valve to tell it what to do. Under circumstances  
20 where there's no safety condition that needs it to be  
21 in a certain way.

22 Under normal operation the safety system  
23 isn't interfering. Under normal operation, the safety  
24 system just sits there. It doesn't do anything. Then  
25 you need to be able to control the plan. When

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 something goes wrong and the safety system has to take  
2 over, then it needs to be able to get hold.

3 What we're talking about here isn't the  
4 control. When we say "control," we mean control in  
5 the sense of the operator. I push this button and  
6 that valve opens. I'm not talking about the thing  
7 that makes the valve open. That has to be in the same  
8 division that the valve is in. This is control from  
9 the point of view of the operator, not from the point  
10 of view of the generation of the commands that  
11 actually go out there.

12 Okay. So we're not talking about having  
13 non-safety related control processors having direct  
14 control over safety related stuff. This is the  
15 operator station, which talks to whatever control  
16 processor is necessary to control the stuff.

17 MR. GROBE: Paul, I think George's  
18 question was why do we permit this, and I think the  
19 answer to that lies in the fact when you have analog  
20 controls, the controls were very clear and they were  
21 connected with a component, and if for a non-safety  
22 reason a flow control valve was going to go open or  
23 closed, it would go through that safety grade control  
24 system.

25 Here you have this integration of safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 control function and non-safety control functions that  
2 are all within a digital system or digital framework,  
3 and the reason this is permissible is because of that  
4 blackboard. I like his examples because I can deal  
5 with that, that there's a clear separation and a  
6 prioritization of the safety function over the non-  
7 safety function, but it's all within an integrated  
8 control system.

9 And this really gets to your earlier  
10 question: what is a highly integrated control room?  
11 This is really getting into some of those  
12 complexities.

13 Did that help? Did I say that right,  
14 Paul?

15 MR. REBSTOCK: Close.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. REBSTOCK: The key is that we're  
18 talking about control from the point of view of the  
19 operator, not control from the point of view of the  
20 control device.

21 Do you want to chime in, Wes?

22 MR. BOWERS: Wes Bowers from Exelon.

23 I'm part of the communications task  
24 working group. I think I'll use slightly different  
25 language to describe it. When you're looking at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 safety function, you have to make sure that you can do  
2 the safety function with safety related controls, but  
3 if the component like a valve has a non-safety related  
4 function also, that's what Paul is talking about, that  
5 you can use a non-safety related control to do the n  
6 on-safety related function of the valve, the pump, the  
7 whatever, and that's where the highly integrated  
8 control system comes from.

9 So you can use a non-safety related  
10 display to do the non-safety related function, to  
11 control the non-safety related functions, and you may  
12 be controlling a device that has a safety related  
13 function.

14 So the control of a safety related device  
15 to do the safety related function obviously comes from  
16 the safety related operator display station, but if  
17 you're doing a non-safety related function, then it  
18 could be from the non-safety related control device.

19 So in IEEE 603 it talks about the design  
20 basis for your system. So one of the things you start  
21 out with is defining your design basis for the system,  
22 what manual controls there are, what automatic  
23 controls, what function, manual functions, automatic  
24 functions you have to do, and then you figure out  
25 where your controls are.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 In the old analog situation, it was just  
2 easier from a separation viewpoint to say, oh, yeah,  
3 everything about this system is going to be controlled  
4 by safety related controls. Now that we've gotten  
5 into the highly integrated control systems, it's much  
6 better from a design viewpoint to really look at the  
7 function to figure out where that function is going  
8 to be on the operator display station.

9 MR. GUARRO: Would an example of the use  
10 of the non-safety control be to test the valve and,  
11 you know, when the safety system is not working you'd  
12 go to that panel and you'd operate from there for  
13 testing purposes?

14 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller.

15 MR. GUARRO: I'm trying to understand what  
16 circumstances.

17 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller here from GE.

18 I guess even though you're performing this  
19 non-safety function, if there is a need for the safety  
20 function to be performed, that would override that.  
21 Is that right, Wes?

22 MR. REBSTOCK: Yeah, we'll stipulate that  
23 that interface be through the priority module. I'm  
24 not sure if we've gotten to the slide that discusses  
25 that. Some of this is getting a little bit ahead in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the presentation.

2 MR. HAYES: This is Tom Hayes from  
3 Westinghouse.

4 I'm going to agree with these, but as an  
5 example of the why, and I'll use Paul's simple  
6 containment isolation valve example, the safety system  
7 closes the containment isolation valve because we need  
8 a containment isolation. For our design, now once the  
9 need for the containment isolation has gone, whatever  
10 condition it was in the plant is gone away. The  
11 operator ultimately needs to reset the safety signal,  
12 but we still don't want that valve to open because the  
13 operator resets the containment isolation valve. We  
14 don't want a dozen valves suddenly opening.

15 So now the safety system is happy.  
16 There's no need for a containment isolation. Those  
17 valves happen to still be closed. We as the non-  
18 safety system for the operator to go say, "Okay. I  
19 want to open my compressed air valve. I want to open  
20 my hydrogen valve," or nitrogen valve, these various  
21 valves are opened individually by the non-safety  
22 system to keep that level of complexity out of the  
23 safety system.

24 One of the design goals of a safety system  
25 is keep it as simple as you can. So we're trying to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 take those functions that don't need to be safety out  
2 of the safety system.

3 MR. REBSTOCK: What we've tried to do  
4 in --

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think we -- we  
6 don't need that.

7 MR. KEMPER: We're touching on the one  
8 issue that I mentioned up front that we're going to  
9 talk about at the end of this as well, which there is  
10 still a bit of a disagreement.

11 I respect what Tom and Wes just said, but  
12 we're not completely in harmony on that.

13 MEMBER BONACA: How different is it from  
14 what they're doing right now? Could you tell me just  
15 how different that is? I mean, the explanation was  
16 very clear, but it seems to me that right now for  
17 current reactors, I mean, it was an effort to separate  
18 safety functions from non-safety functions totally.  
19 So if you had a command to isolate containment, which  
20 is a safety command, and then the need for it was gone  
21 and now you needed to open compressed air, for  
22 example, you had a separate control for that.

23 MR. REBSTOCK: There would be a separate  
24 switch on the control panel to do that.

25 MEMBER BONACA: That's right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. REBSTOCK: Right. The only  
2 difference --

3 MEMBER BONACA: But even in that case then  
4 the no safety related switch would override the safety  
5 related control because you don't need that translated  
6 anymore.

7 MR. REBSTOCK: Well, the complication  
8 comes here. In a conventional plant there's one  
9 control panel, but that control panel if you look  
10 behind it is a maze of separations. It has got all  
11 four safety trains and non-safety related all mixed  
12 in together.

13 MEMBER BONACA: That's right.

14 MR. REBSTOCK: There's no way to do that  
15 on one of these, and even if I make that safety  
16 related, it's only in one separation group. So it  
17 doesn't have the other separations or the other  
18 divisions, and so that's where the issue comes in.

19 That's conceptually fundamentally  
20 different from what exists now. What we've tried to  
21 do in the guidance is to say let's not talk about why  
22 you to do this, but if you did want to do this, here's  
23 what you need to do in order to make it acceptable.  
24 That's the focus that we're taking here.

25 MEMBER BONACA: Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. REBSTOCK: Let's get back on track.

2 Okay. We've mentioned in the ISG a  
3 condition that came up when we were thinking about  
4 controlling display stations and might actually go  
5 beyond that, and I captured it in the ISG to make sure  
6 that it gets captured. Ultimately whether it belongs  
7 there or someplace else I'm not really sure, but  
8 that's where we have it for now, and that is the issue  
9 that says that when you're using a digital system, the  
10 system has failure modes that are different from hard-  
11 wired systems, and the possibility of common failures  
12 that are different from hard-wired systems.

13 Your safety analyses look at what can  
14 happen in the plant and say why it's okay and  
15 demonstrate that the plant will remain safe, and we  
16 have a concern that those safety analyses are based on  
17 conditions that might exist under the current designs.  
18 When you introduce digital systems, you have the  
19 possibility for simultaneous failures or multiple  
20 actuations. That could alter the initial conditions  
21 for an accident or it can alter an accident progress.

22 So somehow the safety analysis has to take  
23 account of the behavior of the digital system. So  
24 we've included a provision in the ISG that says watch  
25 out for that. It's an area that will probably require

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 somewhat more investigation and deeper guidance, but  
2 at least it's highlighted.

3 One of the examples is there was an  
4 incident on June 18th at the Honeywell International  
5 Fuel Facility in Region 2. The control system that  
6 operates that facility suffered a loss of power and  
7 the UPS that it was connected to didn't help. I don't  
8 know exactly what caused it, but somehow the control  
9 system lost power and then regained power.

10 When it lost power, the system went into  
11 the safe state, but when it regained power, some of  
12 the valves transitioned, and as a result of that, some  
13 different areas of the piping system became  
14 pressurized, and the end result was a uranium  
15 hexachloride release and exposure of some workers.

16 That's not control logic, but it's the  
17 kind of a thing that wouldn't necessarily happen in an  
18 analog system, but it was something about the way the  
19 system was configured that permitted that to happen.  
20 That's an example of things that I think need to be  
21 addressed in safety analysis.

22 MR. GROBE: The safe state in that case  
23 was a cold plant condition line-up, and they call them  
24 reactors, but these are chemical reaction tanks.  
25 There were a number of tanks that were hot and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       pressurized.    So the safe state resulted in over  
2       pressurization of the tanks and lifting of relief  
3       valves.

4               MR. REBSTOCK:  It's not really a digital  
5       event, but it's --

6               MR. GROBE:  It's an example of --

7               MR. REBSTOCK:  -- a partial consequence of  
8       the nature of the control system.

9               MR. GROBE:  -- of how you cannot have  
10       sufficient foresight in programming to anticipate all  
11       potential eventualities of what will happen during  
12       operation of this system over a period of an extensive  
13       number of years.

14              MEMBER MAYNARD:  I don't disagree with the  
15       need.  I'm not sure I understand why that's not also  
16       applicable to analog system, and yet take the same  
17       considerations.  You lose power and you restore power.  
18       What has happened?

19              I'm not disagreeing that there's a need to  
20       address this and do it, but I'm not sure it's all that  
21       unique to digital in some of these.

22              MR. REBSTOCK:  No, I don't think it is,  
23       but what I'm thinking of in here isn't that digital is  
24       unique.  It's that it's different.  When you create  
25       the safety analyses on the basis of what an analog

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 system can do, that might not be the right mindset for  
2 digital systems.

3 MEMBER MAYNARD: I understand that.

4 MR. GROBE: Yeah, I was going to say that  
5 in an analog system many of these issues are much more  
6 transparent. They're much easier to observe on the  
7 part of the designer.

8 In the complexities of the digital system,  
9 some of these issues aren't as transparent, and  
10 consequently, they can be overlooked, and that's why  
11 we have the concern with common cause failure.

12 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: But if a possible  
13 cause for this is design error, how can you anticipate  
14 this and include it in the safety analyses?

15 MEMBER BONACA: That's right. That's it  
16 exactly.

17 MR. REBSTOCK: But that's why I say this  
18 is an area that requires further investigation.

19 MEMBER BONACA: If you don't know it and  
20 are going to model it, you have to get the --

21 MR. KEMPER: Well, the guidance right now  
22 requires that the vendors or designers of the system  
23 identify the critical failures within their system and  
24 then provide a means within a design of the system to  
25 cope with that. And if they can't cope with it, then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the safety analysis has to envelope that effect.  
2 That's what we're trying to say.

3 MEMBER BONACA: Well, typically for the  
4 systems, I mean, it used to be that they used to do  
5 this casualty analysis. You know, they were really  
6 default trees. I mean the early time before there was  
7 PRA.

8 And I would expect that if you do that  
9 thoroughly, you should identify some of this failure  
10 force.

11 MR. REBSTOCK: That's exactly right.  
12 Hazards analysis is the tool that would typically be  
13 used to identify those types of digital or failures  
14 unique to the digital system, right.

15 Because the multi-divisional control and  
16 display station is able to influence everything in the  
17 plant, safety and non-safety alike, we feel that it  
18 needs to be qualified physically to the same level  
19 that safety related controls need to be.

20 So the hardware would be seismically  
21 qualified and environmentally qualified and so on,  
22 qualified to be able to withstand whatever  
23 environments are applicable at that location, and the  
24 reason is that you don't want an earthquake to set off  
25 a bunch of actions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           The equipment doesn't have to function  
2 during or after the earthquake. The point is that it  
3 has to demonstrate that there's no spurious actuations  
4 as a result. And the software that's running on it  
5 doesn't need to be safety grade software because it's  
6 obviously not affected by environment.

7           Also we've got a provision that says there  
8 should be at least two positive operator actions in  
9 order to do anything. For example, you select a pump  
10 and then you turn it on. You don't push a button and  
11 the pump just changes state, and the reason for that  
12 is somebody bumps the control panel; you don't want  
13 anything to happen.

14           There are human factors implication that  
15 also talk about the need for positive actions and dual  
16 actions, and we don't go into that, and in the  
17 guidance we point out that such things exist and refer  
18 over to the human factors guidance to get those  
19 details.

20           But as a minimum as far as the  
21 communications TWG is concerned, in order to make sure  
22 that the equipment functions properly, there needs to  
23 be two steps from the operator.

24           The HF, the human factors guidance would  
25 probably go beyond saying are you sure, yes, like your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Windows PC does and people just hit it. That's not  
2 what we're getting. What we're getting at is that the  
3 equipment shouldn't make an accidental actuation.

4 We've got provisions in the ISG for  
5 explicit consideration of power surges, power loss,  
6 and so on, and also provisions for disabling the  
7 control stations in the event that the control room  
8 has to be evacuated. If there's a fire or flood, some  
9 reason to evacuate the control room, there should be  
10 some means of disabling the control station so that  
11 that very flood can't cause short circuits that cause  
12 things to start actuating, and the whole point is  
13 minimizing spurious actuations.

14 And some of the discussion a couple of  
15 minutes ago jumped ahead to the next two bullets on  
16 here. Staff believes that there should be safety  
17 grade controls for each safety related device. That  
18 is what's present in current plans right now.

19 The ISG represents that. The ISG says  
20 that there should be safety related controls for each  
21 safety related device. We feel that if you omit that  
22 in new designs you're somehow making the new design  
23 less robust. We don't see a significant penalty in  
24 providing it since there have to be safety related  
25 control stations anyway. So we've written the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 guidance that way.

2 Industry has indicated that they feel that  
3 it's not necessary to have component level control if  
4 you've got system level control, and I don't know what  
5 their plans are. I'm not right up to date, but at one  
6 point they were talking about the possibility of a  
7 topical report to address this.

8 So, you know, there's further discussion.  
9 It also has implications from human factors and  
10 minimum inventory and so on. So right now the  
11 guidance just says do it and explain why not if you  
12 don't.

13 MR. KEMPER: And the staff is also doing  
14 research ourselves trying to see if we can get more  
15 information on, you know, some of the assertions that  
16 are being made like it was just easier to use safety  
17 related control and indications for safety related  
18 components rather than put an isolation device in  
19 there and use non-safety related controls.

20 Now, we've talked with some of our more  
21 senior designers that are out there, and we haven't  
22 found anybody to confirm that. There's a couple of  
23 different thoughts here. One paradigm is what you  
24 just heard. The other one is, well, it was a given.  
25 That was a standard design expectation. So whether it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 was written in an IEEE standard or not, that was the  
2 basis for providing safety related controls and  
3 indications or -- excuse me -- safety grade controls  
4 and indications to safety related components.

5 So we're still trying to sort through  
6 that, and eventually we'll come up with a position  
7 that gives us a little bit more granularity, if you  
8 will, to this requirement here or maybe eliminated it  
9 altogether, depending on what we come up with.

10 But this, as Paul says, is the expedited,  
11 streamlined way of complying with this guidance.

12 MR. REBSTOCK: There are some other human  
13 factors interfaces I'll call them between the  
14 communications working group and the human factors  
15 group itself. There are a lot of human factors  
16 related concerns that have to do with the design and  
17 the application of digital control panels, and we're  
18 not going to go into all of that stuff.

19 But there's one thing that gives us a  
20 little bit of pause. If all of the controls are on a  
21 single panel, including all of the controls for all of  
22 the safety related devices and you can make that work,  
23 that's fine. But if that panel becomes unavailable,  
24 it is non-safety related. So it might become  
25 unavailable. The operators are going to have to go to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 the safety related control and display stations in  
2 order to maintain the plant.

3 That's a substantially different process  
4 of operating than operators normally use through the  
5 main control stations, and we've got a concern that  
6 that change in focus, that need to change in focus and  
7 the different operation into the different behavior of  
8 those stations could lead to operator errors.

9 MEMBER BONACA: I mean, this is a true new  
10 challenge from a human factors standpoint. I mean,  
11 this is a big change from what we've seen before, and  
12 so it's a big challenge. You have the test group that  
13 looks at it, right?

14 MR. KEMPER: Right, yeah. It's really a  
15 human factors issue, but it manifests itself because  
16 of the designs that we're trying to provide guidance  
17 for, if you will.

18 MR. REBSTOCK: Yes. The ultimate  
19 resolution of that will be through the human factors  
20 group, and in ISG, we raise that as an issue to be  
21 aware of and then cross-reference the human factors  
22 design.

23 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Wouldn't that be  
24 taken care of as a part of operator training?

25 MR. REBSTOCK: That's what many people

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say, and that is --

2 MR. KEMPER: Should be.

3 MR. REBSTOCK: -- quite possibly a way to  
4 do it, but it depends on how you have the systems  
5 design, how much practice the operator gets, how you  
6 do the training.

7 MEMBER BONACA: And those are the kinds of  
8 information and the amount of information that you  
9 provide. I mean, experience has shown that too much  
10 information -- that's right -- the organization of the  
11 information is fundamental. For example, if you got  
12 to recirculation through the PWR, you have the  
13 sequence of switches that you want to have simple  
14 location and the logical way.

15 You know, it's all of those things that we  
16 have learned through the years that don't apply here.

17 MR. REBSTOCK: Yes, but in a conventional  
18 control room, present day control room, all of that  
19 stuff is on the control panel, and it stays put. When  
20 the operator is in an emergency mode or a normal  
21 operation, it doesn't make any difference. The same  
22 place and the same switch in the same place, you know,  
23 nothing changes.

24 MEMBER BONACA: Nothing changes.

25 MR. REBSTOCK: Now we're talkinga bout

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that panel evaporates, and now he has to go over here.  
2 That seems to raise the possibility of problems.

3 As far as D-cubed is concerned or  
4 diversity and defense-in-depth is concerned, we don't  
5 feel that there are direct implications for the  
6 communications, as far as communications are  
7 concerned. So the ISG recognizes that D-cubed  
8 considerations may influence the way you design your  
9 control stations. D-cubed might say you need safety  
10 related; you don't need safety related; you need to do  
11 this; you need to do that, but this guidance talks  
12 about how the control stations are designed and  
13 configured. The D-cubed considerations would say how  
14 you use them and what you put on them.

15 So I don't see a whole lot of overlap  
16 between the two of them. So we've got a cross-  
17 reference that says look to the D-cubed side to make  
18 sure you understand what's needed in the control room,  
19 but I don't expect it to directly influence the things  
20 that the ISG already says.

21 MR. KEMPER: Okay. Yes, Id' like to wrap  
22 it up, if I may. We're getting pretty close to the  
23 end of our time here.

24 Next slide, please.

25 So our path forward. the staff will work

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with the industry to have the ISG incorporated into  
2 industry standards, and as we said earlier, most  
3 likely that will be embodied largely in IEEE 7-4.3.2.  
4 And then the staff will endorse that standard, and  
5 others, if appropriate, with Reg. Guide 1.152 in all  
6 likelihood and, of course, include whatever interim  
7 staff guidance that was not incorporated into the IEEE  
8 standard.

9 And then we will revise the standard  
10 review plan to reference the reg. guides and  
11 incorporate the ISG as appropriate, and that should  
12 bring this to a conclusion.

13 So that really concludes our presentation,  
14 and if you have anymore questions, we'd be glad to  
15 answer those.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Thank you.

17 The next presentation is on --

18 MR. BOWERS: Can I make one comment?

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yes, sir.

20 MR. BOWERS: Wes Bowers from Exelon.

21 We've had a really good working  
22 relationship between staff and the industry  
23 representatives on the task working group, but I just  
24 wanted to make a comment about this one issue, the one  
25 Paul was talking about there about the safety grade

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 controls.

2 It's a discussion item because there's  
3 many people in the industry that feel that -- and if  
4 you go back to Slide 20 just to refresh your memory  
5 about what it as -- it was where the staff generally  
6 believes that all safety related plant devices need to  
7 have safety grade controls. We believe in the  
8 industry that that's an extension or actually a new  
9 requirement. It's not in IEEE 603. So it's not in  
10 the regulations, that it's not in the plant designs  
11 today.

12 An example would be the reactor protection  
13 system. The design basis that you come up with coming  
14 out of IEEE 603 would say you have to have the ability  
15 to manually scram your rods and you have to have the  
16 ability to do that on a system level.

17 There's nothing in IEEE 603 that would say  
18 you have to be able to do that on an individual rod  
19 basis. So in the plant designs, the way it's actually  
20 implemented saying a BWR today is we have the ability  
21 to automatically scram, to manually scram on a system  
22 basis, but the ability to individually control a  
23 control rod is on a non-safety related basis. The  
24 reactor manual control system, non-safety related  
25 gives you the ability to drive rods in.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So the individual control of a rod is non-  
2 safety related, but the ability to manually initiate  
3 the scram on a system basis is safety related, and the  
4 ability to automatically initiate the scram on a  
5 system basis, whereas we believe this requirement the  
6 way it's worded now would in this example force you to  
7 have safety related ability to scram each rod or  
8 control each rod from the operator display station.

9           So that's kind of the heart of the issue  
10 when we look at what's in IEEE 603 and, therefore, in  
11 the regulations, and the way it has been implemented  
12 in existing plants or new plants.

13           For existing Westinghouse EP 1000 has a  
14 certification where they have the safety related  
15 functions are on a system level or controlled by  
16 safety related devices, but the individual controls  
17 very often are non-safety related. It depends on the  
18 design basis of the system.

19           So there's both precedence set in the  
20 existing designs and in the new design certifications  
21 that would support the industry position that this is  
22 essentially a new regulation.

23           MR. REBSTOCK: Yes, I would like to  
24 comment on that. There's two things.

25           For one, talking about control rods, I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 not sure that that's an appropriate example. You tend  
2 to not use control rods individually. There are  
3 issues about keeping control rods working together,  
4 but let's say other kinds of plant equipment.

5 The staff recognizes that there is no  
6 explicit guidance that says that you have to have an  
7 individual safety control for each individual  
8 component. There's an implication in GDC-13 it can be  
9 read as requiring that or it could be read as not  
10 requiring that. It's unclear.

11 Our feeling though is that, for one thing,  
12 existing designs have it. For another thing, at the  
13 time these rules were written, it wasn't possible or  
14 it wasn't feasible to make non-safety related controls  
15 for the safety related equipment. There was no reason  
16 to do it. If you had a safety related gizmo, it just  
17 made more sense to control it from a safety related  
18 device so that you didn't have to mess around with  
19 associated circuits and isolation and so on.

20 So we feel that it's not addressed in the  
21 existing rules because it wasn't on the radar screen  
22 at the time, not because it wasn't necessary.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

24 MR. KEMPER: We probably will come back to  
25 you all once we get all of our thoughts together and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 so forth and share this with you maybe at a later  
2 presentation somewhere down the road. So there's lots  
3 of, I'm sure, good discussion and debate we'll have on  
4 this.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Thank you very  
6 much. Thank you.

7 MR. KEMPER: Thank you.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So diversity and  
9 defense-in-depth.

10 (Pause in proceedings.)

11 MR. JUNG: Good morning. My name is Ian  
12 Jung. I'm the Branch Chief for the Instrumentation  
13 and Controls Branch in NRO, and I'm also the D3  
14 working group lead, and here today with me is Mike  
15 Waterman on the left. You know him pretty much, I  
16 think. He's a senior I&C engineer for many years, and  
17 Paul Loeser also from NRR has been on this table, you  
18 know, several times, multiple times, and you've seen  
19 him before.

20 So both of these gentlemen and some other  
21 members from also NRO and the NMSS comprises this  
22 technical working group. And I thank this  
23 subcommittee for giving us the opportunity to brief on  
24 this particular topic. I'm sure you have been aware  
25 of this topic for a while. We are back here with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 latest and the status of the ISG.

2 We have had significant interactions with  
3 industry. We had a total of six public meetings since  
4 February time frame. Many of these meetings were  
5 full-day meetings. We had a lot of participation from  
6 individual vendors and utilities participated. Being  
7 one of the key subject issues involving digital I&C  
8 systems, I think it really gained a lot of visibility,  
9 and we appreciate industry participating and providing  
10 a lot of inputs. In many areas I think we came to a  
11 reasonable compromise, and in some areas we have a  
12 little bit of delta, but as we emphasized earlier, the  
13 purpose of the ISG was to provide one method that is  
14 sort of an HOV lane for staff review and approval of  
15 the potential future applications coming in.

16 But if there are other methods that can  
17 provide an either clear or with a sufficient basis,  
18 then we will have to probably look at it on a case-by-  
19 case basis, and again, it may not be a HOV lane,  
20 given, for example, D3. If somebody proposed more of  
21 a process driven methodology instead of putting in the  
22 design space, obviously process involves literally a  
23 more in depth review and interaction.

24 So that's what we are trying to provide in  
25 this D3 guidance document.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1                   Currently the D3 ISG for all seven problem  
2 statements that we have is under OGC and the Steering  
3 Committee review. We had planned to issue this ISG by  
4 September 28th of this month, and we are on schedule  
5 right now. Again, the purpose was -- I mentioned this  
6 as sort of a clarification -- the only guidance that  
7 we're going to accept is clear.

8                   Next slide.

9                   Yes, we have seven problem statements, and  
10 Kimberly Keithline from NEI mentioned about originally  
11 having leak detection. We took that particular  
12 problem statement out of it, and we have seven problem  
13 statements. Number seven, single failure, was the one  
14 that the Chairman and also other members discussed  
15 earlier about beyond design basis and single failure.  
16 We wanted to make sure we got an OGC opinion about  
17 that. So we recently got their opinions confirming  
18 our understanding of single failure, common cause  
19 failure being not within the scope of the GDC single  
20 failure criteria. So which we are providing the  
21 industry with a clear guidance, and the feedback we  
22 just got is industry is very happy with that.

23                   Given that, I'll turn it over to Paul  
24 Loeser. Paul developed most of the initial staff  
25 guidance on all of these subjects, and Mike Waterman

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and other members providing a lot of input. So I'll  
2 turn it over to Paul Loeser.

3 MR. LOESER: Okay. The first of the  
4 initial draft staff guidance concerns problem  
5 statements one and two, that is, what is adequate  
6 diversity and defense-in-depth, and the second one is  
7 when is manual action sufficient diversity and  
8 defense-in-depth and no diverse automated system is  
9 required?

10 We have come up with a number of points  
11 here. The first is that the methods within this are  
12 not the only methods, but these are the ways where if  
13 they are used, very little additional staff review  
14 will be required. If other methods are used, we're  
15 going to have to look at them into significantly more  
16 depth.

17 One of the questions that was asked of the  
18 overall NRC is what do we have to do to get a nice,  
19 simple review as opposed to these long, involved ones  
20 and many years. So that's what we were trying to  
21 answer here.

22 As was said before, there are also  
23 alternate methods.

24 We have also said that there should be no  
25 difference in the D3 guidance for the reactor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 protection systems for new plants or for existing  
2 plants. The requirements are basically the same.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Reactor protection  
4 system means what?

5 MR. LOESER: This is the trip system and  
6 the emergency core cooling systems.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: RPS is just the  
8 trip system, right?

9 MR. LOESER: We tried to distinguish  
10 between the RPT and the RPS.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I noticed that.

12 MR. LOESER: We are saying that while  
13 common cause failures in the software and digital  
14 systems is beyond design basis, the RPS system is  
15 important enough that it still needs to be protected  
16 to some degree from this type of common cause failure,  
17 not in the same manner that we would if this was  
18 considered a within design basis accident, but it  
19 still requires some protection.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, let me come  
21 back to your first bullet.

22 MR. LOESER: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The interim  
24 guidance says that if you have at least 30 minutes,  
25 the protective action may be performed by manual

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 operator actions. The licensee will be required to  
2 demonstrate that sufficient information and controls,  
3 safety or non-safety, independent and diverse from the  
4 RPS discussed above are provided in the main control  
5 room and that the information displaced, and so on.

6 So the licensee will come to you and say,  
7 "Okay. We have 40 minutes."

8 MR. LOESER: Yes.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Now they have to  
10 convince you that the manual actions will be good  
11 enough.

12 MR. LOESER: Will be accomplishable.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Right.

14 MR. LOESER: That they will accomplish the  
15 same --

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So they will start  
17 arguing in terms of time. If they're aware of this  
18 1852 document, they will say, "Okay. For this action  
19 so much time is required to do it and our operators  
20 will do this A, B, C, and there is sufficient margin."  
21 And you will review that.

22 MR. LOESER: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And you pass  
24 judgment whether you like it or not.

25 MR. LOESER: Yes.

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So what if they use  
2 that also for times that are less than 30 minutes?  
3 You will have to review it anyway.

4 MR. LOESER: Yes.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I mean the way the  
6 first bullet is stated is that, you know, the 30  
7 minute is fine. If they want to use something else,  
8 we'll have to review it and police it, the  
9 consequence, I guess, or threat that that will take  
10 time, but you will have to do the review anyway for  
11 the actions beyond 30 minutes.

12 So what's wrong with reviewing the method  
13 and allowing them to use it for any time?

14 MR. LOESER: Well, it's --

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: See, that takes  
16 away, it seems to me, some of the argument for  
17 imposing the 30 minute rule, not rule; I mean  
18 requirement.

19 MR. LOESER: It's a matter of degree of  
20 review. If they postulate or show us that 30 minutes  
21 is achievable, that is, the operators can sit on their  
22 hands for 30 minutes or that whatever the protective  
23 action is not needed for at least 30 minutes, then  
24 they don't have to go through nearly as much detail in  
25 how quickly will the operator recognize the problem;

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       how fast can he isolate it down to a component; what  
2       if the operator is wrong.   It's a significantly  
3       simpler review, which is what we were asked to do:  
4       come up with a reason why we have a high probability  
5       of success in this review, I believe was the terms  
6       used, as opposed to if they are doing the same thing  
7       saying that in the case of a licensee recently who  
8       made a submittal, who said, "We think the operators  
9       can take action within two minutes," and this would be  
10      much more difficult.

11               Then we would have to say what is the  
12      postulated failure; how will the operator recognize  
13      it.  In the event of digital systems, the failure is  
14      not necessarily obvious.  You can have, for example,  
15      a partial activation or an indication that the  
16      actuation has taken place, but it hasn't or vice  
17      versa.

18               When you start talking about this, there  
19      is a lot more things that have to be considered.  If  
20      they follow the 30 minute criteria, the review becomes  
21      much simpler.

22               I will grant you there is still a review,  
23      but it's not nearly as much.  We're trying to provide  
24      a fast lane for approval, as opposed to the long,  
25      complex side road.  That's the difference between the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 30 minutes.

2 MR. GROBE: The review that would be done,  
3 if I understand correctly, would be limited to does he  
4 or she have the controls and the indication necessary  
5 to do the action. If it's greater than 30 minutes,  
6 the deal is done essentially. If it's less than 30  
7 minutes, then you get all kinds of issues regarding  
8 human reliability, information availability, ability  
9 to discern the problem, and identify what action  
10 correctly needs to be taken. It's a much more  
11 complicated question, and the question gets more and  
12 more complicated as the amount of time goes down.

13 MR. WATERMAN: I think this issue applies  
14 to the heart of what we've been saying, Dr.  
15 Apostolakis. Right now we don't know what the failure  
16 modes are.

17 I'll give you a case of where we may not  
18 be anticipating the worst case failure, which is  
19 really what we're talking about here, is how long does  
20 it take to figure out what to do if a worst case  
21 failure occurs.

22 Let's go back to an analog system where in  
23 analog systems we assume the failure is what? A fail  
24 high, fail low, fail as is, right? That seems to  
25 cover the whole gamut, and that did cover the whole

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 gamut until we had an event at Rancho Seco and an  
2 event at Crystal River in a non-safety system where  
3 the integrated control system, which is plus or minus  
4 ten volts DC at that time, had a loss of voltage,  
5 failed to zero volts.

6 Some of the indications were above zero  
7 volts. Some of the indications may have been below  
8 zero volts, but everything went to zero volts, mid-  
9 scale. Operators were totally confused about that.  
10 Where is my plant? What is it doing? How do I  
11 recover from this?

12 That's just analog systems. Now we're  
13 into digital systems where they are much more complex.  
14 Now we get a failure we may not be anticipating as a  
15 worst case failure. The reason we chose 30 minutes in  
16 addition to what other countries have done was what if  
17 the operators get faced with an event where they don't  
18 know what's going on and they have to figure out what  
19 to do. What's their plant status? Should we say an  
20 operator has got two minutes to do that or should we  
21 be on the conservative side and say let's assume that  
22 it takes the operator 30 minutes to figure out what in  
23 the heck is going on with my plant?

24 So the 30 minutes seemed like a very  
25 reasonable period of time for us to give the operator

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 to understand what's going on. We're not saying the  
2 operator cannot take actions before 30 minutes. We're  
3 simply saying we need to put in enough time there so  
4 that an operator in a worst case failure, which we  
5 don't even know yet -- we might figure that out -- in  
6 a worst case failure can do the correct action, and  
7 that's all of the basis for the 30 minutes, I think.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Jack mentioned  
9 earlier this morning that you may want to put a  
10 sentence or two up front that, you know, this is one  
11 way of doing it. There may be others. And judging  
12 from your answers, which make sense, it's a matter  
13 more of a presentation rather than substance.

14 If you said up front, which you say later,  
15 by the way, in other instances, for example, you talk  
16 about the available time and -- where was that? Yeah,  
17 for example under Problem 3, you talk about a time  
18 that the actuation would be required with sufficient  
19 time available for the operators to determine the need  
20 for protective action.

21 If you set it up in a way that says you're  
22 allowed to take credit for manual actions, you have to  
23 demonstrate that there is enough time to recognize  
24 what is going in, blah, blah, blah, blah, blah, blah,  
25 blah, and because the issues will become more complex

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the shorter the time becomes and because we don't know  
2 the failure margin and so on, here is another way  
3 around it. If it's 30 minutes, just do it. Beyond 30  
4 minutes, argue.

5 I think that that is much closer to what  
6 you are saying you have in mind rather than what's on  
7 the paper. The paper says, here, 30 minutes, do it  
8 this way. Beyond 30 minutes, worry about the  
9 operator.

10 And I think that will be also closer to  
11 what the industry wants. If they can really come up  
12 with arguments that can convince you that even when  
13 the issue is a 15 minute issue it makes perfect sense  
14 to rely on operators, if they can convince you, then  
15 give them the option. So I would say --

16 MEMBER BONACA: But I heard something else  
17 from Mr. Waterman.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah?

19 MEMBER BONACA: He said, you know, not  
20 clear what the failure mode may be and the 30 minutes  
21 give us some comfort at least that it's time for doing  
22 some troubleshooting or whatever in thinking about it.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah, that's part  
24 of the answer, and that can be accommodated, I think,  
25 in this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MEMBER BONACA: Yeah.

2 MEMBER MAYNARD: Well, I agree with  
3 George. The one thing I'd add is I think ultimately  
4 when it comes down to it the amount of time for the  
5 review should depend on the situation probably more so  
6 than a 30 minutes arbitrary limit. I would think  
7 there would be some things under 30 minutes that are  
8 going to be clear and easy to deal with and lots of  
9 margin and shouldn't take as long a review as  
10 something that may be even closer to 30 minutes that  
11 may be more complicated.

12 So I think it really needs to boil down to  
13 the situation more so than an arbitrary 30 minutes.

14 MR. LOESER: I think you're correct that  
15 some things will take more time than others. The  
16 problem we have is we don't know which of those is  
17 going to occur. Looking at it right now, we don't  
18 know what the next digital failure will be, and we  
19 don't know if it's going to be something obvious or if  
20 it's going to be something very subtle. So we are  
21 trying to put a conservative value in here to take  
22 care of the subtle issues.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But, Mr. Loeser, I  
24 don't disagree with you. You can put all of these  
25 statements in the document to warn people that when it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 comes to shorter times, all of these concerns become  
2 real.

3 But there is no reason to say, you know,  
4 30 minutes this and that. You can say if you guys can  
5 convince us, fine, but here are the issues that we are  
6 worried about.

7 Now, a way out of it is, you know, if the  
8 time is up to 30 minutes and you do this, that's fine.  
9 I mean, then in other words, it's presented in a  
10 different way that's closer to a process rather than  
11 an apparently arbitrary -- because, after all, when  
12 you talk about failure modes, will we have any  
13 guarantees that 40 minutes later we will know what the  
14 failure mode is?

15 And the other side is it's conceivable  
16 that they will know what failure has occurred in 20  
17 minutes. It's not clear that, you know, we will not  
18 know or we will know.

19 MR. GROBE: Just a couple of observations.  
20 This was really intended to provide an opportunity for  
21 applicants to do cost-benefit analyses. The dialogues  
22 in my office and Kemper's office and Ian's office on  
23 whether 30 or 20 or 25 or 35, what's the right number,  
24 were frequent and the decibel level occasionally was  
25 quite high.

1           We settled on 30 as a threshold that we  
2       would be comfortable at a reasonable assurance level  
3       that we have sufficient confidence that that's a good  
4       threshold and we're not going to do a lot of review.  
5       To get additional insight, we had this international  
6       conference on diversity and defense-in-depth common  
7       cause failure, and I think there were -- somebody  
8       could correct me if I get these numbers wrong -- but  
9       there were like seven countries involved. Four of the  
10      seven had established 30 minutes as their criteria for  
11      the exact same reason. I think one had 15 minutes,  
12      and the others had no currently established criteria.

13           What we're trying to do is establish a  
14      very predictable environment where the utilities will  
15      understand that if it's greater than 30 minutes, it's  
16      going to be like a hot knife through butter. If it's  
17      less than 30 minutes, there's going to be additional  
18      analysis.

19           Those additional analyses and dialogues  
20      with the staff cost money. So they have the  
21      opportunity to make a cost judgment of do I just  
22      change this design a little bit and put in my  
23      independent shut-down -- what is it?

24           MR. WATERMAN: Diverse actuation.

25           MR. GROBE: That's the thing, or do I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 simply get into the analysis? What's the costs of  
2 these two different approaches?

3 We wanted to give the industry an  
4 opportunity to understand this is good enough. We  
5 know this is good enough. Something else might be  
6 good enough, too, but it's going to take more work on  
7 our part and more work on your part.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think we're  
9 talking about two issues here. One is is it 30  
10 minutes or 25, and I agree with you. You have to pick  
11 a number. You try to see what other people are doing.  
12 You have discussions among your staff, and you say 30.  
13 Okay? Great.

14 But the other issue is how to present this  
15 30 minute thing, and I think that's where we are not  
16 doing a very good job right now. Because all of these  
17 arguments that you, Jack, and Michael and Paul and  
18 Bill earlier gave us, if I read the document and I  
19 don't talk to you, I don't know that stuff.

20 MR. GROBE: We're going to fix that.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Now, I don't know  
22 if you have enough time to do this.

23 MR. GUARRO: It sounds like from what I  
24 was listening to, it sounded like one key issue is,  
25 you know, the form in which this unspecified failure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 modes manifest themselves because I think for operator  
2 action, you know, he has to know what's going on.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yes.

4 MR. GUARRO: So I think probably one could  
5 complement the 30 minute thing with some statement  
6 that says, "Or in cases in which there is clear  
7 indication of the nature of the failure mode," for  
8 example, as opposed to some, you know, confusing,  
9 conflicting type of display that the operator needs to  
10 really analyze in depth before he can figure out what  
11 was really the action that he has to take is supposed  
12 to be.

13 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Help me if you will.  
14 Somebody comes to you and says, "This thing happens,  
15 and based on our analyses, if the operator responds  
16 within 40 minutes we'll be okay." Now, who determines  
17 whether or not that statement is correct and what the  
18 error bar in that 40 minute number is?

19 MR. WATERMAN: Well, we're going to have  
20 to do an independent evaluation obviously to confirm  
21 that, yes, they're okay for 40 minutes. The reason  
22 for the 30 minute limit incidentally was to identify  
23 whether or not a diverse actuation system needs to be  
24 installed in the plant or not.

25 A licensee says that they've done their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 analysis. They show they can go 40 minutes. We have  
2 our Reactor Systems Branch in NRO, and it's something  
3 like the NRR, something like NRO. They're going to  
4 have to review those analyses obviously to confirm,  
5 yes, the analysis is correct and it's conservative  
6 and, indeed, if the operator doesn't take any action,  
7 it looks like they will still be within their design  
8 basis after 40 minutes.

9 We do need to check their --

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: A significant  
11 amount of review will have to be done.

12 MR. LOESER: Done before that.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: There's no  
14 question.

15 MR. LOESER: Well, but remember though  
16 that the analysis that will be required is not a worst  
17 case analysis. It's a best estimate analysis. they  
18 do not have to use worst case numbers. They don't  
19 have to use the longest response time or any of this  
20 stuff. They can use what is considered realistic  
21 numbers.

22 Second of all, the requirement is not  
23 really to stay within the design basis, but to meet  
24 the requirements of BTP-19, and that is no more than  
25 a ten percent release of the Part 100 limits.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. WATERMAN: No containment failure and  
2 no reactor coolant system failure.

3 MR. LOESER: So it is a much simpler  
4 analysis than the type that is typically required for  
5 design basis accidents.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I don't think we  
7 disagree actually. There is no disagreement here, I  
8 mean, judging from your answers. It's just that, as  
9 I said, if I read the document without talking to you,  
10 I get a very different request.

11 You are offering a way out of having  
12 interminable discussions whether six minutes or ten  
13 minutes or nine minutes and this and that. Present it  
14 as such. That's all I'm saying.

15 MR. GROBE: We describe them as wonderful,  
16 interesting discussions. The utilities describe them  
17 as interminable discussions.

18 (Laughter.)

19 MR. JUNG: Mr. Chairman, we'll take your  
20 suggestion to heart and I will try to fix that.

21 MEMBER BONACA: No, I mean, I thought I  
22 understood from the text what the 30 minutes really --  
23 it's really something they set for themselves as a  
24 decision point for the level of review they do, and  
25 you can still defend the lesser time.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I didn't see that,  
2 Mario. That's where I got the -- I didn't see that.  
3 It starts out by saying in those instances where the  
4 protective action is required in less than 30 minutes,  
5 an independent and diverse automated back-up achieving  
6 the same or equivalent action should be required.

7 MEMBER BONACA: Well, that's true. You're  
8 right.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That's what it  
10 says. Now, if you change the presentation that  
11 "should" goes away and you present it in a different  
12 way. The end result might be the same. Okay? But  
13 it's a different way of doing it.

14 This failure mode business bothers me  
15 though because I'm not sure. I know you have to pick  
16 a number, and I don't have a better number, but --

17 MS. SOSA: Just to add a point to kill the  
18 horse at this point, I think what the staff is trying  
19 to do is communicate their expectations clearly. So,  
20 you know, there was a lot of discussions, anywhere  
21 from two minutes to ten minutes to 15. Thirty is the  
22 number that we picked. We have some basis to defend  
23 that number. It just clearly communicates the staff's  
24 expectations.

25 It's not a requirement, and I agree that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that sentence needs to be clarified, but at the same  
2 time we want to maintain what we consider to be  
3 regulatory certainty by offering a number.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And I repeat. I  
5 don't disagree with your number.

6 MS. SOSA: Okay.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: "Should be  
8 required" is really --

9 MEMBER BONACA: Yeah, it's a demand there.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Did you want to say  
11 something, Kimberly?

12 MS. KEITHLINE: Can I make a comment?  
13 This is Kimberly Keithline.

14 I'm not sure if this is on or not.

15 The problem we have is that we read it the  
16 way you did, Dr. Apostolakis, and that although this  
17 offers the fast lane the HOV approach, industry is  
18 concerned that if they choose to try to justify  
19 something other than the 30 minutes, that without  
20 clear criteria for how to do that, how to justify, how  
21 to show that the operators can be relied upon, that we  
22 really probably have no chance of success there, which  
23 is why we want to pursue the process, the methodology.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Right, yeah, and as  
25 I said, in other parts of the document there are hints

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 that one has to worry about the timing, the actions,  
2 the available time, and as we said this morning, I  
3 mean, we already have a document that has been  
4 reviewed in the context of fires.

5 Now, there are several pages there  
6 discussing the special circumstances for fires, the  
7 environments you have and the actions of people. In  
8 your case in a future document you may have several  
9 pages where you discuss the special circumstances of  
10 digital I&C so that the applicant will know what kinds  
11 of issues they will have to address, and in fact, Paul  
12 here keeps raising a few that certainly have to be  
13 there.

14 But at least we have a precedent. Okay?  
15 Now, I'm not saying take the document and go to Word  
16 and everywhere it says "fire" replace it by "digital  
17 I&C." No.

18 (Laughter.)

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That would be  
20 different, I think, but the conceptual approach is the  
21 same, and the concerns that have been raised, you  
22 know, you have similar concerns. So we can build on  
23 that. That's all.

24 MR. GUARRO: Again, I think the key seems  
25 to be to have some criteria to add the 30 minutes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But that has to be  
2 a separate document because it can't be part of the  
3 interim guidance, it seems to me. The interim  
4 guidance has to be published as soon as possible.

5 MR. JUNG: Yes, we recognize that. We  
6 heard the concerns. I think given the need to issue  
7 this ISG in a timely manner, if you look at our  
8 project plan, we have longer term activities, and  
9 we'll continue to work with the industry on other  
10 activities that's going to come in the next two or  
11 three months that's actually related to adequate  
12 diversity attributes coming along. That will also  
13 provide another opportunity for us to take a look at  
14 what additional guidance is needed.

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Kimberly, are you  
16 saying that you want to see those criteria in the  
17 interim guidance? That's going to take a while.

18 MS. KEITHLINE: I don't think we -- we  
19 can't come through it by the end of September. I  
20 would like to make sure that we all recognize that  
21 that is something that still needs to be done.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Absolutely. I  
23 don't think anybody disagrees.

24 MS. KEITHLINE: Right. In the interim, I  
25 don't think anyone will be able to justify actions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 less than 30 minutes, and that's a concern for the  
2 industry.

3 MR. GROBE: That clearly is not correct.  
4 I mean, that clearly is not correct. For example, the  
5 Okonee application that is coming in October,  
6 November, December or whenever it's coming in is going  
7 to include justifications for less than 30 minutes.  
8 I mean, that would infer that we're not capable of  
9 considering something or not interested in considering  
10 something less than 30 minutes, and that's clearly not  
11 true. That's just not the case.

12 The purpose of the Steering Committee is  
13 to make sure that the guidance that is on the street  
14 is as clear as possible and provides as predictable as  
15 possible a licensing process for digital, and the  
16 interim staff guidance is not the end of the road, and  
17 I believe the specific you already mentioned has been  
18 mentioned many times and it's part of our longer term  
19 plans that we'll provide guidance on what kinds of  
20 things go into -- it's already been discussed  
21 extensively.

22 So I talked with Alex -- I think I saw him  
23 walk in a minute ago -- on Tuesday that we need the  
24 industry to more clearly define exactly what areas it  
25 has identified that it wants to continue to develop

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and evolve this guidance as we go forward because  
2 we're putting together right now the project plan for  
3 the longer term activities.

4 We believe we understand what those areas  
5 are, and the one you mentioned is one of them, and  
6 we're working that into the long-term plan. But  
7 there's no question that something less than 30  
8 minutes can meet the reasonable assurance criteria,  
9 and the staff is ready and able to consider the  
10 question.

11 MS. KEITHLINE: Okay. My understanding is  
12 that Okonee needed to add diverse actuation system  
13 functions because they couldn't justify less than 30  
14 minutes, and if that has changed, that may be a good  
15 thing.

16 MR. GROBE: No, the 30 minute criteria  
17 didn't exist when Okonee came in with their  
18 application, and they were talking about things that  
19 were in the two minutes and six minutes and eight  
20 minute range, and there was a lot of discussion, and  
21 our intention is to provide more clarity to how those  
22 discussions should proceed if the licensee chooses to  
23 come in with an operator action that has to be  
24 accomplished in three minutes or something of that  
25 nature.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1                   We're also intending to provide applicants  
2                   the opportunity to understand that if they come in  
3                   with something at this level that they're not going to  
4                   be a lot of discussion.

5                   MR. KEMPER: This is Bill Kemper.

6                   If I could just add one comment, too, I  
7                   have to state the obvious here. All of this can be  
8                   avoided, of course, if a designer builds in the  
9                   appropriate diversity and defense-in-depth into the  
10                  primary reactor protective system. So the only way we  
11                  get into this situation is if a designer chooses not  
12                  to build in sufficient diversity and defense-in-depth.

13                  So it's kind of like we're floating all  
14                  around the primary issue here. It's very possible to  
15                  build a system with sufficient diversity and defense  
16                  in depth, I believe, such that you won't need a back-  
17                  up system.

18                  MR. GROBE: Or if you do as other  
19                  countries have, you have a complete diversity  
20                  actuation system for all safety functions.

21                  So those are the ends, the bookends, and  
22                  we want to make everybody clear that we're willing to  
23                  consider something in the middle, and we're trying to  
24                  provide some criteria for how that consideration will  
25                  go forward, and we're going to continue working with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the industry on refining those.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

3 MR. LOESER: Well, I think we've covered  
4 Statements 1 and 2 sufficiently. So we'll go on to  
5 Problem 3, and I will try to cover them fairly simply.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Good, good.

7 MR. LOESER: This was a question on BTP-  
8 19, the position four challenge, and the specific  
9 requirement was that in BTP-19 is that the system has  
10 to be a system level actuation, and industry wanted to  
11 know could component level actuation be considered  
12 sufficient.

13 And the simple answer is yes. We had said  
14 that the thing of it that's really required is that  
15 the operator action be possible from the control room,  
16 that there be sufficient time for it, that it be  
17 simple, that it be achievable, and considering all of  
18 those, component level activation would be considered  
19 acceptable, and we're planning to change the words  
20 within BTP-19 to address this.

21 Problem Statement 4 was concerning  
22 whether --

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Mike, would you  
24 please remind me. What does "problem statement" mean?

25 MR. LOESER: We had came up with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 seven problem statements for this particular task  
2 working group.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And these came as  
4 a result of the industry --

5 MR. LOESER: The industry and us talking  
6 together, we asking them what are the things that are  
7 really bothering you about in this case diversity and  
8 defense in depth. What are the hard points? What do  
9 you need clarification on?

10 And we came up with -- I don't know -- 20  
11 or 30 different things. We talked it over among  
12 ourselves, and narrowed it down to eight and now  
13 seven.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Thank you.

15 MR. LOESER: Okay. The Problem Statement  
16 4 was on spurious actuation. Does this need to be  
17 considered as well as failure to actuate? And our  
18 statement on that basically was for a design basis  
19 accident, yes, you need to consider challenges to the  
20 safety system, but this is a beyond design basis  
21 event.

22 The primary thing we are worried about is  
23 if a common cause failure is such that when you need  
24 a protective action, it doesn't occur. This is when  
25 you have a real problem. A spurious actuation while

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a challenge to the safety system is inherently self-  
2 announcing. If something spurious actuates, you know  
3 about it. So this is of lesser concern than an  
4 unknown failure, one that will prevent an actuation,  
5 and as such we said when doing the common cause  
6 failure analysis, you need to emphasize the failure to  
7 actuation and not the spurious actuation.

8 Problem Statement No. 5, industry asked us  
9 are there combinations of design attributes, such as  
10 simplicity, testability, other things, such that if  
11 these are all done we don't even have to consider the  
12 fact that this system may have a common cause failure,  
13 and we said it's possible, but it's going to be  
14 difficult. We said that if the system already has  
15 sufficient diversity built into it. An example we  
16 gave is a system that has two channels of one type and  
17 two channels of the other type.

18 Yeah, you can pretty well say no single  
19 failure because there isn't common software so you  
20 don't have a common software failure.

21 The other possibility we allowed for, and  
22 once again, we're not saying that there aren't others;  
23 these are just the ones we could think of right off  
24 the top of our head, and once we get the research  
25 report or if industry proposes other things, we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 certainly will evaluate them, but the other one we had  
2 is if a system is sufficiently simple that it is fully  
3 testable, then you can test every combination of  
4 input, every combination of circumstance, every  
5 combination of plant condition and show that you only  
6 produce correct results.

7 Now, with a microprocessor based system  
8 this is probably going to be somewhat difficult, but  
9 with a simpler system, with a component logic design  
10 or maybe with an FPGA or some types of application  
11 specific integrated circuit, this may be possible. It  
12 all depends on the simplicity of the system. If you  
13 have a comparatively simple system, it's going to be  
14 more reasonable to assume 100 percent testability than  
15 for a very complex system.

16 For Problem Statement 6, the question was  
17 on echelons of defense. Can you combine particularly  
18 the trip systems and the emergency core cooling  
19 systems into one overall system? This was proposed,  
20 for example, at Okonee.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Are there any other  
22 regulatory documents that use the word "echelon"?

23 MR. LOESER: Yes.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, okay.

25 (Laughter.)

1 MR. LOESER: Well, among other things --

2 MR. GROBE: Was yes or no sufficient?

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Have you seen it in  
4 another context?

5 MEMBER BONACA: No. He said yes, and  
6 that's the first.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Go ahead.

8 MR. LOESER: BTP-19 specifically addresses  
9 that.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: No, no, no, no, no.  
11 I mean other than I&C.

12 MR. LOESER: I don't know of any.

13 MR. CARTE: Excuse me. Norbert Carte from  
14 I&C.

15 Yeah, there is a current rulemaking in the  
16 process which talks about diversity and defense-in-  
17 depth for non-LWR reactors.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Where? Diversity  
19 where? I&C?

20 MR. CARTE: Plant level diversity and  
21 defense-in-depth.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But in the I&C  
23 context.

24 MR. CARTE: No.

25 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: General common

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cause failure? Really?

2 MR. CARTE: Well, it talks about diversity  
3 and defense-in-depth at the plant level, not just --

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And it uses the  
5 word "echelon"?

6 MR. CARTE: I believe so.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Gee, it spreading.

8 MR. CARTE: It at least references the  
9 IAEA's inside reports that use "echelon."

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think it's Greek,  
11 but I'm not sure.

12 MEMBER BONACA: Sounds Greek to me.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Even to me. Do you  
14 believe that?

15 MR. LOESER: I'm sure the root of the word  
16 is Greek. That's the case in most of our words.

17 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Thank you very  
18 much.

19 (Laughter.)

20 MR. LOESER: However, what our statement  
21 was is that if you follow the criteria for Problem  
22 Statements 1 and 2, you can -- that is, the 30 minute  
23 rule and the manual actuation and the sufficient  
24 indications and controls and all of that -- then you  
25 can combine the echelons and there will be no further

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 discussion.

2           However, if you don't need these, then  
3 there will be further discussions on how you will  
4 approach a common cause failure, how the single  
5 failure criteria continues to be met for other than  
6 common cause software failure, how the common cause  
7 failure analysis requirements will continue to be met.

8           So once again, we're saying if you do  
9 follow the original interim staff guidance, it's  
10 pretty much a done deal. We don't have to discuss it  
11 more. Otherwise we will have to have further  
12 discussions.

13           And the final one on Problem Statement 7,  
14 industry asked us to clarify just what the  
15 requirements were regarding single failure as opposed  
16 to a common cause software failure, and this really  
17 went back to the original discussion of is a common  
18 cause software failure really a single failure. Is it  
19 really multiple failures? Should it have been within  
20 design basis or shouldn't it?

21           And I think industry wanted some  
22 reassurance that we weren't going to change our mind  
23 later on. And the conclusion we had drawn, we spent  
24 a fair amount of time arguing about this particular  
25 item just within house, and what we came up with is,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 number one, policy says it's not a single failure, but  
2 we were trying to come up with why did policy say  
3 this. What is the real technical justification for  
4 this?

5 There's also various legal justifications.  
6 Being an engineer not a lawyer, I was looking for a  
7 technical reason.

8 First of all, the applicable design or  
9 applicable IEEE regulation, IEEE 379, talks about  
10 specifically exempting design deficiencies,  
11 manufacturing errors, maintenance error, and operator  
12 error, and these are where mistakes in software  
13 actually come from, and the reasons these were  
14 exempted was because they said that the requirements  
15 for design qualification, quality assurance, high  
16 quality design, without specifically mentioning the  
17 NRC requirements, but the general requirements,  
18 provide protection against this type of design error  
19 and make it highly improbable, and we agree with that.

20 In addition, if you look at the definition  
21 within Appendix A of a single failure, it talks about  
22 the result of failure of a component, and you could  
23 consider software a type of component, but a single  
24 occurrence.

25 A software common cause failure is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 really a single occurrence. It's four occurrences.  
2 It has a common cause, which is the name behind it,  
3 but it's four things failing, not really one thing  
4 failing. So we looked at that and said it really  
5 doesn't fall into the spirit or the language or the  
6 intent of the definition of a single failure.

7 Now, you could argue about this and it may  
8 be at some time in the future the definition of single  
9 failure will be changed, but right now we feel that's  
10 the best concept, and that was the reason behind this.

11 And since we continued with our existing  
12 definition and concepts, we have not had any  
13 disagreement from industry.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: They didn't argue  
15 to bring into the design basis?

16 MR. LOESER: No, they did not.

17 MEMBER BONACA: I have a couple of points  
18 I'd like to make. One, clearly 1993 there was a  
19 decision that software common cause failure is beyond  
20 design basis because of low probability.

21 MR. LOESER: Well, actually it went beyond  
22 that. It also went into the definition within 379 of  
23 what needs to be considered during in a single failure  
24 analysis and with the specific exemptions from design  
25 error and specification error we said --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MEMBER BONACA: I'm not proposing here  
2                   that we introduce it now as a single failure. No,  
3                   what I'm trying to raise is that this was 1993. Now,  
4                   since '93 there have been a significant number of  
5                   applications, and operating experience should tell us  
6                   something regarding this probability of common cause  
7                   failure.

8                   I mean, the reason why I raise this issue  
9                   is that some time ago in some presentation we were  
10                  given some information regarding some events which are  
11                  pretty surprising, I mean, and I'm not proposing that  
12                  one does an automatic change here, but again, since  
13                  you're collecting operating experience and events that  
14                  occurred, I think that these assumptions should be  
15                  verified.

16                 MR. LOESER: Well, we have looked at a  
17                 number of events. I believe Mike collected over 300.

18                 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah, we have a  
19                 presentation.

20                 MR. JUNG: Yeah, the next presentation  
21                 will cover some details.

22                 MR. LOESER: But from our point of view we  
23                 looked at it and said yes. A common cause failure  
24                 does occur. It is possible, but it doesn't happen  
25                 very often, and most of the time when it happens, it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 doesn't have the safety significance. It doesn't  
2 occur just at the moment where you need that  
3 particular safety system. It's still possible, but we  
4 haven't had any plants melt because of this. We  
5 haven't even had anything come close.

6 The failures we have had tend to reinforce  
7 our belief that while a common cause failure is  
8 possible and needs to be protected against to some  
9 degree, it does not rise to the level that would be  
10 required to make it within design basis.

11 MEMBER BONACA: Good. I guess my comment  
12 was prompted by when I look at the bottom bullet that  
13 you have. Again, you're making a statement there  
14 without a justification. It says even when caused by  
15 error, it is considered a failure that's beyond design  
16 basis. You provided me already with some good reasons  
17 why.

18 MR. LOESER: I believe that if we ever  
19 decide to change our mind or have evidence that we  
20 should change our mind, you will hear about it very  
21 rapidly.

22 MEMBER BONACA: Good.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Even better.

24 MR. GUARRO: Is there any plan to look at,  
25 you know, the comparison of common cause failure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 versus software in terms of frequency? Because you're  
2 talking about local ability. What does that mean?

3 MR. LOESER: We are. We do have a  
4 research plan that is looking at all of the various  
5 failures within digital systems and trying to classify  
6 them into hardware failures, system failures or  
7 software failures.

8 MR. GUARRO: What I meant was a different  
9 thing. Because the criterion for school in common  
10 cause failure of a hardware nature was, you know, the  
11 design error, et cetera, et cetera, which for sure in  
12 hardware systems are low probability, is that an  
13 intention of looking at whether that type of problem  
14 in software is as low probability as it is in  
15 hardware.

16 MR. WATERMAN: Actually we've already seen  
17 some common cause software failures of safety systems.  
18 They just didn't get manifested at the time of an  
19 event. I think there's a natural tendency to think  
20 that everything works fine. You don't have any errors  
21 or failures until, boom, all at once something happens  
22 and then it fails.

23 But I think Turkey Point demonstrated that  
24 the low sequencer event in 1994 demonstrated the  
25 failures could have actually occurred significantly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1       sooner and over a longer period of time, and they were  
2       waiting to manifest themselves as a risk to public  
3       health and safety if an event occurred that ran smack  
4       up against that player.

5               In the case of the Turkey Point load  
6       sequencer failure there was a self-testing routine  
7       that would lock out the HPI pumps and keep them from  
8       starting. Well, there was something like four tests  
9       out of 11 that would do that, and the unlock came with  
10      the next test that was to be executed would unlock it,  
11      and when that system was originally designed, both  
12      tests were continuous. They just ran continuously,  
13      and they were initiated by a little relay that would  
14      close and tests would initiate and the relay close.  
15      The relay burned out. So they decided they didn't  
16      need to do that, but that failure sat there waiting to  
17      happen locking out the HPI pumps on the system, and it  
18      was just waiting for a LOCA to come along and it  
19      needed HPI, and it occurred at just the right time.  
20      It had to be during one of those four events, and the  
21      only way they discovered it was one unit was up.  
22      Another unit was down, and they wanted to do a start  
23      of the HPI pump switched over to another unit because  
24      they can share that capability, Turkey Point 3.

25              And then they discovered the HPIs were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 locked out, and they couldn't get them unlocked. But  
2 those failures had already occurred, right? I mean it  
3 was there.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think we are  
5 discussing now a different issue, whether the staff  
6 should go to the Commission and say reconsider the  
7 decision of '93. That's a different issue.

8 MR. LOESER: We are not considering that.  
9 We are not considering that at this time.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: You guys have to  
11 develop your guidance and everything respecting the  
12 Commission's decisions. So they said, the Commission  
13 said the CCF is not within the design basis. then it  
14 is not, period. This guidance will be developed under  
15 that thing.

16 Now, if you want to go beyond that and go  
17 back to the Commission and ask them to reconsider,  
18 that's a different issue which I'm not sure you're  
19 willing to --

20 MR. LOESER: We are not planning to do  
21 that at this time. I don't know of any --

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So if we move to  
23 Slide 16, would you object to that?

24 MR. LOESER: No. We're back to you.

25 MR. JUNG: Okay. Thanks.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           As I said earlier, staff plans to continue  
2 to work with industry to refine the ISGs as necessary  
3 and as appropriate, and eventually produce regulatory  
4 guidance document in the form of most like an SRP in  
5 this case and other insights, as we learned, specially  
6 operating experience and other information. There are  
7 multiple projects domestically, internationally that  
8 are ongoing and related to operating experience which  
9 will be presented in the next session. You'll see the  
10 scope of what we are doing.

11           So I think if --

12           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS:       Why are you  
13 assessing the recommendations? It seems to me you  
14 have accepted them and you're doing it.

15           MR. JUNG: Probably that's not, yeah, the  
16 right expression, but that second bullet is something  
17 that we're going to present that after lunch.

18           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah.

19           MR. LOESER:       We took the ACRS  
20 recommendations on assessing operating experience.

21           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: No, it says stop  
22 assessment for --

23           MR. LOESER: Yeah, wording change.

24           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Oh, okay.

25           MR. JUNG:       So are there any other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 questions?

2 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: I'd like to go back  
3 to the question I raised earlier about somebody coming  
4 to you and saying, "I need 40 minutes to do this,"  
5 and, therefore, you're going to go through the fast  
6 lane in your review, and you said that the independent  
7 analysis is done by somebody else within the process  
8 to determine that that 40 minutes is true.

9 Now, given the nature of NRC review, these  
10 analyses are not done sequentially, are they? These  
11 reviews are not done sequentially.

12 MR. WATERMAN: Sequentially?

13 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Yes. I mean, you  
14 don't wait for somebody else --

15 MR. WATERMAN: Oh, no, no.

16 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: -- to tell you that,  
17 okay, I have checked the veracity of this analysis and  
18 determined that the 40 minutes that the applicant  
19 estimates is, indeed, correct.

20 MR. WATERMAN: If I were doing it the way  
21 the standard review plan is laid out is when an  
22 application comes in, it's assigned a primary  
23 organization to review, such as instrumentation and  
24 control. The secondary organization is providing  
25 support. In a case like this, the secondary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 organization would be like the Reactor Assistance  
2 Branch in NRR. It has the secondary responsibility of  
3 performing independent thermal hydraulic analysis of  
4 the licensee's claims.

5 Eventually when the SER is written, they  
6 would put draft input to our safety evaluation report  
7 that would approve the application, but we need all of  
8 that input from the different organizations into that  
9 SER to wrap it up.

10 You're expecting that to be somewhat  
11 concurrent.

12 MR. LOESER: I think to answer your  
13 question if I was doing the review, this would be  
14 assigned to another group. I would start doing my SER  
15 and all of my investigation and my writing with the  
16 assumption that what the licensee said was correct.

17 Then at the time that I received this  
18 analysis it will be easy to put in. There would be a  
19 simultaneous review by them and by me on other aspects  
20 of the instrumentation, for example, the software, and  
21 we would just come together at the end of the review.

22 I wouldn't be sitting around waiting for  
23 someone from Reactor System to say, "Yeah, they were  
24 correct. Go ahead and finish the rest of review."

25 MEMBER MAYNARD: But it would all have to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       come together before the SER.

2               MR. LOESER: Oh, absolutely.

3               MEMBER MAYNARD: And this is fairly common  
4       in a number of things. It would be parallel efforts  
5       going on, and at the end if something wasn't able to  
6       be confirmed, if that becomes a big issue to deal  
7       with.

8               MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: I was just wondering  
9       if there was a built in efficiency inasmuch as that  
10       would require you to do the analysis twice.

11              MR. LOESER: We don't really have time for  
12       built in efficiencies.

13              MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Well, I mean, that's  
14       what I'm trying to find out.

15              MR. LOESER: We do our best to avoid that  
16       kind of thing. I can't say that it's 100 percent, but  
17       whenever possible, this is taken into consideration  
18       and the conduct of the review to try to use as much  
19       parallel effort as possible to make it as short. As  
20       possible, as it is the reviews are complex enough and  
21       take a long enough time.

22              So, yeah, we consider this kind of thing,  
23       and we tried to get rid of any possible built in  
24       inefficiencies like this.

25              MR. WATERMAN: And incidentally, it isn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 totally a waste because the review that we're doing in  
2 instrumentation and control is not going to change if  
3 the thermal hydraulic analysis isn't correct. We're  
4 still looking at things like, well, the quality was  
5 good. They followed all of the process. We followed  
6 the requirements down through. We have reasonable  
7 assurance that the application is sound.

8 Now, Reactor Systems may come back and say  
9 there's no way that 40 minutes is sound. They can't  
10 last ten minutes. We then go back to the applicant  
11 and we'd say, "Look. You know, 40 minutes didn't make  
12 it on our analysis. You need to resolve that."

13 That may require them to make another  
14 submittal for a diverse actuation system, but it  
15 didn't change our original I&C stuff. That's not a  
16 waste. That was still productive work. It's just a  
17 matter of wrapping up the open items, such as, you  
18 know, 40 minutes wasn't valid.

19 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Any other comments  
21 or questions from the members?

22 Okay. Thank you very much gentlemen.

23 We will recess until 1:15.

24 (Whereupon, at 12:16 p.m., the meeting was recessed  
25 for lunch, to reconvene at 1:15 p.m., the same day.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

AFTERNOON SESSION

(1:18 p.m.)

CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Back in session.

And the next presentation is under operating experience.

MR. JUNG: Okay, gentlemen. This is, again, Ian Jung, and I'm the D3 technical task working group lead, and with me today is Steve Arndt from Research and Russ Sydnor from Research. He's the Branch Chief for the I&C area in research as well.

A little introduction. Next slide.

Again, I thank ACRS for this opportunity to greet you on the status of the staff's assessment of, you know, operating expense and inventory and classification that those recommendations were made by ACRS.

Going back, a little bit of background where we are, how we ended up here. The Commission directed -- there was a Commission interaction with ACRS on digital I&C. In May 18 this year ACRS generated a letter to the Commission recommending the two items that are listed: develop an inventory and classification of existing and potential nuclear power plant digital and software systems and evaluate digital system operating experience in the nuclear and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 other industries to obtain insights regarding  
2 potential failure modes, and this information is  
3 supposed to be used as an input toward the staff  
4 guidance for the D3 and beyond.

5 In response, the Commission directed NSRM  
6 to add these recommendations into D3, digital I&C  
7 project plan which we did. On July 2nd, the staff  
8 provided a memo to the EDO and EDO concurred on  
9 responding to their recommendations. Specifically in  
10 that memo, the staff fully agreed with the ACRS  
11 recommendations and the staff appreciates the  
12 committee for providing valuable inputs and  
13 recommendations which will be conducive to a person  
14 developing future guidance document.

15 On July 10th and as a follow-up, July  
16 10th, some of the staff members got together with the  
17 Chairman in an informal manner to make sure what we  
18 are planning to do is consistent with the ACRS  
19 expectations. The next slide has a table that we  
20 shared with the Chairman at the time, and it's been a  
21 little bit tweaked to add your comments on adding a  
22 box related to other industry operating experience  
23 element.

24 And let's see. I want to go to the next  
25 slide.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           The key purpose of this short-term  
2 activity was to perform a quick assessment of existing  
3 information related to digital system operating  
4 experience and inventory and classification to  
5 identify insights and findings which may impact the  
6 ISGs under development, and we have a short term and  
7 longer term activities.

8           The short term activities are related to  
9 that. So I just want to go over the table to have it  
10 provided in the same place. The action one is  
11 inventory and classification. The box itself is an  
12 activity that we propose, and Steve Arndt and some of  
13 the research staff worked on it, which we will give  
14 you some insights to the findings out of the  
15 activities in the later slides.

16           In action two, delayed operating  
17 experience, we wanted to specifically identify the  
18 type of activities and sources to look at operating  
19 experience, and some of the previous research  
20 activities that's been done and some of the other  
21 activities that we know of because operating  
22 experience could be interpreted as very broad. It  
23 could go, you know, way far. So we wanted to sort of  
24 narrow it down, what we have and what's valuable for  
25 us.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So these are the items: talking to EPRI  
2 and also other industry data that we've gathered so  
3 far and LER data and also capture insights from the  
4 COMPSIS, computer based systems important to safety  
5 project, the international project as well.

6           Those two boxes, action one and action two  
7 will be fed into staff assessment for any major issues  
8 or common themes that could influence the current  
9 development of ISGs specifically for D3 and beyond it  
10 as necessary. And that is due by the end of this  
11 month.

12           So we are not quite there yet, but the  
13 reason we are here is to give ACRS and other  
14 participants the status of our assessment, and  
15 eventually the preliminary assessment will be  
16 completed by the end of this month, and eventually the  
17 final outcome of the short-term assessment will be an  
18 assessment result with certain recommendations and  
19 final conclusions.

20           And longer term activities are sort of the  
21 same. I think these two topics, the operating  
22 experience and the classification inventory are very  
23 important topics even in the longer term. So we  
24 envision having some activities in the longer term  
25 that will feed into a longer term update or refinement

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 of the regulatory guidance documents related to these  
2 that you see.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Why is Action 2  
4 feeding into Action 1?

5 MR. JUNG: Actually it's not feeding into  
6 one. Both of the Action 1 and Action 2 are being fed  
7 into a staff assessment results. The second box from  
8 the --

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The staff  
10 assessment to look for major issues, what does that  
11 mean?

12 MR. ARNDT: That means we're going to take  
13 what we learned from Action 1 and 2 in the short term  
14 and see whether or not we need to make an assessment  
15 to see whether or not we need to update or change or  
16 do something different in our other short-term  
17 activities like the ISG work.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So, for example,  
19 they find in evaluating the operating experience that  
20 certain failure modes are relevant only to one  
21 particular group of I&C systems --

22 MR. ARNDT: Correct.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: -- whereas the  
24 interim guidance applies to everybody.

25 MR. ARNDT: Correct, or we may find that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we are making a certain assumption about the way  
2 systems fail, and many of them fail in this way and  
3 not so many fail in the other way, and the trend may  
4 not be --

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So the center box  
6 then is the second one. That's the one that should  
7 have been in bold faced letters because that's really  
8 where you're doing something useful.

9 MR. ARNDT: Yes, sir.

10 MR. SYDNOR: The assessments will provide  
11 useful insights.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah.

13 MR. SYDNOR: That's what we're hoping.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I mean, it's the  
15 assessment that feeds into the regulatory system.

16 MR. SYDNOR: And Action 1 and Action 2 are  
17 more the detail of what we're doing --

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Right.

19 MR. SYDNOR: -- to provide the assessment.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Exactly. So I  
21 would make that bigger than --

22 MR. ARNDT: Put a double line around it.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah, or something,  
24 and the others feed into it. Because looking at the  
25 bold faced letters Action 1 and 2 I thought, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the whole action feeds into the other action, but you  
2 said, no, it wasn't.

3 MR. ARNDT: There is some synergism  
4 between the two activities, and we'll talk about that.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So the deliverable  
6 is December, right, for the input to NRR and NRO?

7 MR. JUNG: That's the final outcome.  
8 Actually we will have a draft report for D3 group to  
9 take a look at it.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Oh, well, this is  
11 very nice that things are happening with such speed.  
12 When will you have the interim report?

13 MR. JUNG: By the end of this month.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And that's a report  
15 we can review?

16 MR. JUNG: I think we promise that we'll  
17 share that with you by the end of this month.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Everything  
19 is happening by the end of this month.

20 (Laughter.)

21 MR. JUNG: I just want to give you a  
22 perspective on it because during the last month and a  
23 half, close to two months, the staff really worked  
24 hard, several staff members from Research and from  
25 NRR, to really look at this closely.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: As I said this  
2 morning, you're not going to get much sympathy from  
3 the committee for working hard.

4 MR. JUNG: I understand. We'll still try  
5 to get some.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Are you working  
7 hard, Steve?

8 MR. ARNDT: The last time I checked.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

10 MR. SYDNOR: One other comment on the  
11 short-term activities. It was narrowly focused on D3  
12 because it was a short term, and we didn't have a lot  
13 of time. So we really focused on what we could learn  
14 that may influence the D3 interim staff.

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah, yeah.

16 MR. ARNDT: There are broader  
17 implications. We'll talk about those.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Of course there  
19 are, yeah, yeah.

20 Where is Guarro?

21 Well, your guys are looking only at  
22 nuclear experience, right?

23 MR. ARNDT: No.

24 MR. SYDNOR: No, no, it's broader.

25 MR. ARNDT: It's broader.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Where?

2 MR. JUNG: Bottom box of the first column  
3 on the --

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Oh, from other  
5 industry.

6 MR. JUNG: That's specifically to your  
7 comments that you have given.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Oh, yeah.

9 MR. JUNG: So we added that.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So you think there  
11 is enough time and you will have a draft report by the  
12 end of this month. That's interesting. So you must  
13 have already --

14 MR. ARNDT: Pieces of it.

15 MR. JUNG: We have pieces of it.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: -- approached all  
17 of these people. I mean these organizations, right?  
18 You have already gotten some information.

19 MR. ARNDT: Some information, yes. It's  
20 a short-term activity. It's not going to be  
21 completely comprehensive.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But will it be at  
23 some point in the future?

24 MR. ARNDT: That's the longer term  
25 activities.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Where does it say  
2 that? Oh, evaluation? Is that what --

3 MR. ARNDT: Yeah, evaluation of  
4 operational experience.

5 MEMBER BONACA: Will you have only  
6 domestic experience?

7 MR. ARNDT: Say again.

8 MEMBER BONACA: Will you have only  
9 domestic experience?

10 MR. ARNDT: I hate words like "all." We  
11 are planning on trying to gather all of the relevant  
12 domestic experience.

13 MEMBER BONACA: Okay, but not foreign  
14 experience.

15 MR. ARNDT: We're going to try to get as  
16 much of that as possible.

17 MEMBER BONACA: Oh, okay.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But I thought there  
19 was an international --

20 MR. ARNDT: Yeah, we're going to go in  
21 that, but the middle box there is the COPSIS. That's  
22 the international nuclear database.

23 MR. SYDNOR: We'll talk through each of  
24 these data sources and try to characterize them for  
25 you in a later slide so that you have a better feeling

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 for it.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I mean, there is a  
3 mechanism already for getting --

4 MR. SYDNOR: All of these are ongoing  
5 activities. These were not new activities generated  
6 because of the SRM.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Because I do  
8 know that there was one on the common cause failures  
9 for hardware.

10 MR. ARNDT: Right.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Is it the same  
12 group that's expanding into digital I&C?

13 MR. ARNDT: It's a separate group,  
14 although it is out of the same organization, and we're  
15 working with them actually. Our project manager is  
16 behind it that does the common mode failure database,  
17 is doing this database. So there's discussion between  
18 them.

19 MR. JUNG: Yeah, at this point it's really  
20 for your long-term activities we didn't want to  
21 really, you know, specify what specific actions we're  
22 going to take or recommendations we want to make.  
23 That should sort of -- we believe that should come out  
24 of this short-term assessment because there are a lot  
25 of activities that are ongoing now. We don't want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 create something that is part of what was happening  
2 right now.

3 So I think it's an objective view of all  
4 the tools and make sort of formal recommendations  
5 through line organizations of NRO, NRR who needs this  
6 information to review. So that's going to be the next  
7 step.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Now, about a year  
9 or so ago we had a representation from Brookhaven. Is  
10 that effort dead?

11 MR. ARNDT: No, that is an ongoing effort  
12 associated with our long-term digital system risk  
13 analysis effort.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: No, but they were  
15 collecting data.

16 MR. ARNDT: They were collecting data to  
17 support that particular part of it. That piece is one  
18 of the many data sources. We don't have every single  
19 data source here.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. So you are  
21 taking advantage of that.

22 MR. ARNDT: We're taking advantage of  
23 that.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: They are continuing  
25 that effort, right?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 MR. ARNDT: They are continuing that  
2 effort. There's a whole set of very specific  
3 information we're trying to gather as part of the  
4 digital system risk work. Including that, we're  
5 talking with EPRI and with INPO and with NEI about  
6 getting some vendor data, very specific vendor data in  
7 that. So all of that is part of it.

8 We're not focusing on that today, but  
9 that's all part of it.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay, all right.

11 MR. JUNG: Okay. The next slide, I'll  
12 turn it over to Steve Arndt, who is much more familiar  
13 with this topic.

14 MR. ARNDT: Okay. I'm not going to go  
15 into gory details because the effort is not complete,  
16 but I do want to tell you what we've done, why we did  
17 it the way we did it, and the general focus of the  
18 inventory and classification scheme.

19 The idea here is to provide a mechanism by  
20 which we can have a framework for collecting and  
21 analyzing the operational data and also have a  
22 framework for translating that information into  
23 regulatory guidance. What is the information telling  
24 us in terms of complexity and other things like that?

25 You heard earlier today in the D3

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 discussion that one of the characteristics of deciding  
2 whether or not you're going to have a certain level of  
3 guidance is how complex the system is. That's a  
4 characteristic of the system in terms of things like  
5 communications. There are certain characteristics  
6 that we can use to form a classification scheme so  
7 that we can understand what the data is telling us and  
8 also classify the systems so that we can better put  
9 them together.

10 Now, there's a number of different ways  
11 you can do this, and if you go to the literature,  
12 which we've done, lots of different people have done  
13 it in lots of different ways.

14 One way is based on a regulatory  
15 structure, and I'll use a couple of nuclear examples  
16 which are going to the FAA or the DOD or others. You  
17 can classify systems by safety versus non-safety. The  
18 Europeans use safety systems, systems important to  
19 safety and industrial systems. As you know, we've  
20 done a classification scheme for risk informed  
21 classification of SSCs based on both their safety  
22 class and their risk importance.

23 So you can go about a classification  
24 scheme along those lines. From a more theoretical  
25 standpoint there's been a number of people who have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 looked at classification based on design attributes.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Let's go back a  
3 minute.

4 MR. ARNDT: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Risk informed  
6 grading systems. Now, it will be very hard, it seems  
7 to me, to try to apply the ideas we used in 5069 to  
8 digital I&C, but you can apply to the systems or the  
9 components of the control --

10 MR. ARNDT: You can, and this is not a  
11 "this is what we want to do." This is an example of  
12 how you go about going from what is it you want to  
13 what is it you want to get.

14 We did the safety classification scheme  
15 for SSCs. We wanted a better way of breaking up the  
16 system functions so that we could determine what level  
17 of qualification we wanted, and this is the mechanism  
18 we came up with.

19 For digital systems, we're trying to  
20 understand communications. We're trying to understand  
21 diversity and defense-in-depth. We're trying to  
22 understand cyber. Those are the driving factors which  
23 will drive us to a slightly different kind of  
24 classification scheme.

25 The idea here is just to motivate what it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 is we're trying to do and how it is you could go about  
2 doing it.

3 MR. GUARRO: Steve, well, what about --  
4 well, I don't see there -- what about just  
5 functionality of the system?

6 MR. ARNDT: We'll get to that.

7 MR. GUARRO: Okay.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah, I was about  
9 to ask that, if you can.

10 MR. ARNDT: Functionality is in part based  
11 -- is basically imbedded in the design basis. What is  
12 it you're trying to accomplish and what decisions are  
13 you making about how you are accomplishing it?

14 Basically that's what Rashly did in his  
15 classification. He looked at safety critical systems,  
16 and he looked at how you're accomplishing their  
17 mission and what the timing requirements are, what the  
18 safety requirements are and what the fault tolerant  
19 requirements are.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So if I'm going to  
21 look at systems that actuate something versus  
22 controlling its function that would be here?

23 MR. ARNDT: It would be here, but actually  
24 this is in how you implement that function.

25 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So it's simply the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 function, as Sergio says, you know, that this thing is  
2 supposed to trigger a reactor trip, period. That's  
3 all it does.

4 MR. ARNDT: That's all it does, but what's  
5 important is how it does it. If it does it in a very  
6 simple way, then the requirements can be very simple.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Exactly. That's  
8 why we want the classification.

9 MR. ARNDT: Right, and this is -- the  
10 design basis type classifications tell you how it's  
11 choosing to implement the function.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So you will tell us  
13 this is the function and this is how it's going to do  
14 it.

15 MR. ARNDT: Right, and if it does it in a  
16 simple way, then it falls in one category. If it does  
17 it in a complicated way for whatever design reasons,  
18 it falls in a different classification.

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

20 MR. ARNDT: In a similar way, Perrow did  
21 this, and he looked at systems based on their  
22 interactions and how tightly coupled they are with the  
23 process. So, for example, a system that just has a  
24 simple trip function is not very tightly coupled with  
25 the process, but if it has a control function, it is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 much more tightly coupled with the process, and it  
2 also has to do in his analysis of how much interplay  
3 and what the timing is and things like that.

4 When Aldemir did his analysis, he looked  
5 at the kinds of interactions, whether they were  
6 interactions within the system, like interchannel  
7 communication, or within systems and the  
8 communications systems.

9 Go to the next one.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: On the European A,  
11 B, C, did you tell us what these are?

12 MR. ARNDT: Yeah, I did, if you go back  
13 one. That's basically they use -- as opposed to a  
14 non-safety and a safety, they use a safety, an  
15 important to safety and a traditional.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Oh, okay.

17 MR. ARNDT: Another way of doing this is  
18 looking at operational characteristics, operational  
19 data, the way they fail. One analysis that was  
20 recently done, and I chose this one -- I could have  
21 chosen lots of others -- was the one that the NASA  
22 representative presented at the Commission meeting.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Right.

24 MR. ARNDT: They broke down their  
25 classification based on the way systems tend to fail.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this is basically what we looked at, and they had  
2 three categories basically: systems failing due to  
3 translation type errors, basically not translating the  
4 requirements into the design properly; V&V type errors  
5 basically associated with poor coating or not catching  
6 coating or simply typos and things like that, and  
7 specification based errors.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So this is a  
9 classification of failure.

10 MR. ARNDT: Of how the systems failed as  
11 opposed to how they operate and how they failed to  
12 operate. So there's several different ways you can  
13 classify this.

14 So what we learn by going out and looking  
15 at the way other people classify? What we learned is,  
16 one, if we look at the operational data they'll talk  
17 about a little bit more in a few slides, the kinds and  
18 classes of failures for nuclear data are very similar  
19 to the ones that we see in other safety critical  
20 applications and the kinds of functional differences  
21 you see, actuation versus control, coupling and  
22 various other things are similar to what other people  
23 have seen, which is something we've discussed in this  
24 committee a number of times.

25 So basically that gives us an indication

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that if we use what other people have done with  
2 modifications for what we care about, it should make  
3 sense.

4 So basically what we did is we developed  
5 a classification scheme based on three attributes, and  
6 the first attribute is basically what we talked about  
7 in D3, the complexity of the system, how it's doing  
8 its function, and this is not just how many lines of  
9 code it is and things like that, but whether it is  
10 testable or not and things like that.

11 The interactions is the second axis of the  
12 classification, if you will, and that's based on  
13 issues that we care about in terms of communications.

14 Finally, how much interaction is there?  
15 How important is that interaction? Is there feedback  
16 simply within the system itself or is there feedback  
17 with the actual process that's controlling?

18 And then the last classification is  
19 basically similar to the Rashly safety classification  
20 or, in our case, the importance to safety from a risk  
21 informed type perspective, and we're using attributes  
22 not just associated with risk importance or things  
23 like that, but also how important from a system  
24 maintenance of defense-in-depth and the consequence of  
25 safety failure it is.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)



1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: What can be perhaps  
2 of help to you there is to consult with what happened  
3 in 5069. There's an expert panel that ultimately  
4 decides on the importance of the various inputs. One  
5 of them is risk --

6 MR. ARNDT: Right.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: -- input, but many  
8 others are does it support safety functions, is it  
9 released with defense-in-depth. So you don't have to  
10 reinvent. You may want to modify.

11 MR. ARNDT: Yeah, and currently the  
12 attribute you see here is what we're planning on using  
13 as the modification of that, some kind of risk  
14 importance factor, a qualitative, how important is the  
15 system to maintaining defense-in-depth, and a  
16 qualitative what's the consequence of safety failure  
17 if it does fail.

18 That's our going in position as we further  
19 develop and actually run the classifications. We've  
20 only done this for a few systems just to see if it  
21 works. At this point we may have to modify it.

22 So it's similar to what was done in 5069.

23 So where are we? We've got a system that  
24 we propose. We've bounced it against what we've  
25 learned in our operational data, and we've looked at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it against what other people have done successfully in  
2 other industries that have similar kinds of failures.  
3 So what we're going to do is use it to help us  
4 understand failure history and failure modes and the  
5 potential consequences of how you put together a  
6 classification scheme.

7 Once we're done we're going to do an  
8 inventory of all the systems based on that, and  
9 populate a set of data, that that's at least at a  
10 preliminary point what we're going to do between now  
11 and December.

12 So that's where we are based on what we've  
13 done so far, and Ian will do this in a wrap-up. The  
14 kinds of things we're learned validate what we've said  
15 in terms of, for example, ISG No. 5 from diversity and  
16 defense-in-depth. If it's really simple, we may not  
17 need to do as much from a diversity standpoint. It's  
18 also validated at least as far as we can go, some of  
19 the communications actions.

20 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Can you give us an  
21 idea about the size of that database?

22 MR. ARNDT: I don't know yet because it  
23 depends on how great a level of detail we go. We've  
24 got three or four major vendors and tons and tons of  
25 minor vendors, and depending upon how you count, maybe

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 50 different systems that would be nominally  
2 classified as digital I&C systems. And you have  
3 components and subcomponents and various other things.  
4 So it could turn out to be quite large. We have to do  
5 it and then decide how useful it is to go further and  
6 further and further down.

7 I wouldn't anticipate it going any further  
8 down than what the operational data is pegged to. So  
9 if you look at the LER database, for example, it will  
10 say this system failed and will usually say a  
11 feedwater control system or the RHR control system or  
12 the turbine control system or the load generator,  
13 turbine diesel generator load sequencer, and then  
14 maybe have a manufacturer.

15 So it will probably be no greater detail  
16 than a component and a manufacturer, a major  
17 manufacturer. But if it turns out we cannot get the  
18 information we need at that level and we have to go to  
19 subcomponent, it just makes it a much more tedious  
20 process.

21 And at this point we're simply trying to  
22 inform our regulatory guidance. If this turns out to  
23 be effective, then we can revisit whether or not we're  
24 going to use it specifically for regulatory guidance  
25 as opposed to inform regulatory guidance. At this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 point we're simply trying to inform the regulatory  
2 guidance.

3 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: If you don't have an  
4 idea about the size of the database, what do you think  
5 that the report that you will prepare by the end of  
6 the month will have?

7 MR. ARNDT: The report that we have at the  
8 end of the month will be what is the classification,  
9 how does it work, and how do you go about classifying  
10 systems, and a couple of examples just to show how you  
11 would do it. By the end of the year if you go back to  
12 that first chart, there's a December box that  
13 basically says -- I forget what the verbiage is --  
14 provide an assessment paper and recommendations, and  
15 the recommendations paper will have more of the actual  
16 system level list of classifications and what it tells  
17 us, what the recommendations are for long-term action.

18 MR. SYDNOR: The short-term assessment was  
19 really narrowly focused on are we heading in the right  
20 direction with the D3 interim staff guidance. Was  
21 there anything we can learn in a month, a month, two  
22 months, where we would recommend to change direction.  
23 That was really the focus of that first initial --

24 MR. ARNDT: First three months.

25 MR. SYDNOR: -- validation assessment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Well, without  
2 looking at the data, I mean, how can you provide  
3 guidance?

4 MR. SYDNOR: We haven't talked about that  
5 part yet.

6 MR. ARNDT: We are going to talk about  
7 what the operational experience is telling us about  
8 it.

9 MR. SYDNOR: I'm going to review briefly  
10 what we were able to look at in this time frame and  
11 sort of give you some characterization of the nature  
12 of the data in these various sources.

13 The first bullet talks about an internal  
14 assessment. By "internal" this was some couple of  
15 pieces of work done internal to research. We have  
16 compiled over 300 digital system failures, and we're  
17 using those. We have used those to influence our  
18 research plans and support of, you know, research  
19 plan, support future regulatory actions and guidance.

20 And we're also using that because it's all  
21 LER based as a screening tool for what we are going to  
22 input into the COMPSIS database that we're currently  
23 inputting and are going to input in the future.

24 You see the time frame there, and again,  
25 based on our internal criteria at the time we came up

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 with about 300 hits of digital system failures that we  
2 think are important enough to look at.

3 The second item we looked at was a  
4 previous piece of work, and you can see the dates  
5 there. This was really completed a number of years  
6 ago, but was really -- had its own categorization  
7 scheme, and I'll talk about that in a minute, but it  
8 looked at over 5,000 LERs and came up with, again,  
9 about 446 digital related failures, and they were  
10 classified by whether hardware related software  
11 related, whether human factors interface to digital  
12 system related. They were broken down by vendor type,  
13 systems, subsystem type, and plant impact. So it was  
14 an interesting piece of work, but with that short time  
15 period, we could combine these first two bullets and,  
16 again, these are all internal work done in the Office  
17 of Research over a period of time.

18 It has been ongoing work. We're using it  
19 to build input, screen out which failures we think are  
20 important to get into the COMPSIS database, and also  
21 it has been used to influence direction on and  
22 thinking on D3. Mike Waterman I know has used the  
23 data extensively to calibrate his assessment of  
24 digital systems, and so that's the type of work that  
25 is.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1                   Now, COMPSIS, Computer Systems Important  
2 to Safety, is an international effort. We're  
3 participating with nine other countries. So Germany  
4 is in there, Japan, Korea. There's a number of other  
5 countries that are going to be contributing to this  
6 database.

7                   Now, where that's at, it's still in  
8 development. We are currently inputting LER failure  
9 data into that database. It's an ongoing effort and  
10 the other countries are in the same place we are. So  
11 that database has a detailed classification and  
12 inventory structure that was designed for data input,  
13 which is a little bit different than what Steve's  
14 talking about.

15                   You can have one structure for data input  
16 because you need to have structure in order to get  
17 everything consistently binned in order to get any  
18 meaningful information out, but you may need  
19 additional tools, some of the things Steve was talking  
20 about in order to do a better analysis if what it's  
21 telling you.

22                   The analysis piece of the COMPSIS database  
23 is not developed yet. It's still being developed, and  
24 so we have a chance to influence that through our work  
25 here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 The next bullet.

2 Kimberly talked about this earlier. EPRI  
3 has an ongoing effort which they're going to try to  
4 complete by the end of the month, and we're  
5 collaborating with them on that. We're sharing  
6 thinking. We shared data. We shared our data I was  
7 referring to previously. We shared that with them so  
8 that they could take that data and go an extra step  
9 and find perhaps more failure detail than we had on  
10 some of those events, and so that's an ongoing effort.

11 Additionally, the next item refers to we  
12 already had some research on emerging technologies,  
13 and as part of that we tasked Oak Ridge to help us go  
14 out and find sources of digital I&C fire information  
15 in the non-nuclear industry, and they recently gave us  
16 a report of that. You know, that report has a lot of  
17 information about failures, data sources, quite a bit,  
18 more than we could possibly look at in a month and  
19 maybe more than we could look at in a year.

20 But they did look at some. They looked at  
21 the aviation industry, telecommunications. They  
22 looked at one other one, aviation, telecommunications.  
23 What was the other one?

24 PARTICIPANT: Railroad.

25 MR. SYDNOR: Railroad, railroad industry.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 PARTICIPANT: Department of Defense.

2 MR. SYDNOR: Petrochemical was another one  
3 they looked at.

4 And so they gave us some input there, but  
5 it was really more of an assessment of the quality of  
6 the data and we'll speak to that in a minute.

7 And the last thing we've looked at, we  
8 have looked at some NASA data. Steve was referring to  
9 that earlier. I don't know if there's anything you  
10 wanted to add on that bullet.

11 Additionally, the work we were doing with  
12 Oak Ridge also we had some input from things that NASA  
13 had done.

14 So that's the nature. There's literally  
15 hundreds if not thousands of pieces of failure data  
16 out there. One thing I've learned in the last month  
17 is that everybody who does it bins it differently and  
18 has their own classification and inventory system.  
19 And so one thing I think COMPSIS is going to do for us  
20 is drive standardization of how you classify things on  
21 a system basis, how software is classified, and  
22 standardize how the failure data is entered, and then  
23 that will give us the opportunity to have better  
24 analysis of it when we use that data.

25 So that's the listing of things that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 were looking at on the short term.

2 Preliminary findings, the one thing that's  
3 troublesome is the availability of quality data is  
4 limited. By that I mean it's easy to find events,  
5 very hard to find additional detail, especially really  
6 true root cause analysis. That's the second bullet  
7 there.

8 Even in the LER databases because of the  
9 summary nature of some of that reporting you don't get  
10 all of the causal data that would help you bin the  
11 failure down to, you know, what type of software  
12 failure was it. What type of subsystem was involved?  
13 Sometimes that is not readily available. So it makes  
14 it very hard to analyze.

15 The one thing that we did conclude in  
16 looking at all of this, and this was independently.  
17 I had three to four people working and looking at  
18 different pieces of this, is that the one thing that's  
19 common, and it's not in the nuclear industry, is that  
20 common mode failures, common cause failures are  
21 credible.

22 And the other thing we learned is that  
23 it's not just the nuclear industry that's using  
24 diverse systems to mitigate that. You know, we had  
25 certainly the example that NASA shared with us, and we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 also have some other examples from other industries  
2 like the railroad industry where they don't rely on  
3 digital systems for critical safety protection  
4 features.

5 The other thing we wanted to say to the  
6 ACRS is that the ongoing NRC programs, they have a  
7 very extensive operating experience which you're well  
8 aware of, and it's very valuable to collect and  
9 analyze and distribute information. We get very on  
10 time reporting of digital failure events in the  
11 industry. We're on top of them as soon as they  
12 happen, as soon as they're reported within a day or  
13 days of the event. So it's an excellent system, and  
14 it's very helpful to us.

15 So our preliminary conclusion is that on  
16 the basis of the assessment we've done over the last  
17 month looking at all of these various sources of  
18 failure information, digital systems, is that we  
19 didn't find anything that really advised us or advised  
20 us of a course correction that the D3 PWG would need  
21 to make. The interim staff guidances there are on  
22 track, and that was really the key purpose of the  
23 short-term assessment. Do we need to change  
24 direction? Is there one of those guidances that needs  
25 some adjustment?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           An answer to that at this point is no, and  
2 we'll be formalizing what we did and going through  
3 some review on that. This is a status report at this  
4 point in time, but that's a preliminary conclusion.

5           MR. JUNG: Okay. Thank you.

6           Any questions before I go to future plans?

7           Okay. Wes.

8           MR. BOWERS: Wes Bowers from Exelon.

9           The one thing I didn't see in your list  
10 here is the EPICS data from INPO. Are you using that?

11          MR. SYDNOR: Yes. The EPRI effort is  
12 using that.

13          MR. BOWERS: Because there's a tremendous  
14 amount of failure data out there that's not in LERs.  
15 LERs are just a really, really small subset of  
16 everything.

17          MR. SYDNOR: We have used that database  
18 when we can't find enough information in LERs. We  
19 have interrogated that database. Our operating  
20 experience, folks here at the NRC also use that.

21          MR. BOWERS: Okay. Are you using any of  
22 the CAP data, corrective action program data, from the  
23 individual utilities? Because that would also be a  
24 very valuable source for you.

25          MR. SYDNOR: It could be. I don't have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 access to that right now. I know EPRI is looking, at  
2 under the NEI effort, is looking at tapping into some  
3 of that type of information to get further causal  
4 information because as you know, some of the causal  
5 details in LERs and even in the INPO database is not  
6 always that --

7 MEMBER MAYNARD: I would think that would  
8 have to be something that the industry would have to  
9 do and provide because basically the corrective action  
10 data is available to the NRC to look at, but that's  
11 not something that's submitted. I think if that's to  
12 be used, I would think the industry would need to put  
13 that together.

14 MR. JUNG: That's correct. I attest that  
15 that data right now is limited. So, I mean, we have  
16 to work with the industry counterpart to get the data  
17 if we want to.

18 MEMBER MAYNARD: The CAP data, corrective  
19 action programs, at the various utilities evolve.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The EPRI effort is  
21 ongoing and will finish when?

22 MS. KEITHLINE: This is Kimberly  
23 Keithline.

24 They've got a near-term effort to finish  
25 and issue a white paper hopefully this month

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 summarizing their key findings. They do have plans  
2 for additional more detailed work, and I don't think  
3 they developed a time frame for that yet.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And this report  
5 this month would be shared with us?

6 MS. KEITHLINE: Yes. EPRI is though  
7 discussing with INPO how much has to be sanitized out,  
8 you know, what level of detail can stay in because  
9 most of the information has come from INPO databases.  
10 So all of the detail can't be shared. So we have to  
11 find the right balance of providing sufficient  
12 information without -- bare details we just can't  
13 share.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: If you take the  
15 names of the facilities out.

16 MS. KEITHLINE: Yeah, yeah.

17 MEMBER MAYNARD: But that can't be tied to  
18 a specific plant or --

19 MS. KEITHLINE: Right, right. So we've  
20 got to clean it up that way and get permission, but  
21 the intent is to share it with you.

22 MR. ARNDT: We're slowly getting better at  
23 that. We're going through that with the international  
24 database as well. I want to point out that as you  
25 mentioned earlier, there's a number of other input

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 sources that we're using, including the reliability  
2 database that was developed last year. We're working  
3 with some of the vendors to get access to their  
4 proprietary development databases. So the issue  
5 associated with how good the data is and how do you  
6 integrate it and how hard it is to get at the details  
7 is something that's a real challenge, but we'll try to  
8 pull all of the strings that we can.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

10 MR. ARNDT: Thank you.

11 MR. WATERMAN: If I may, this is Mike  
12 Waterman, Research.

13 With regard to using the data to develop  
14 diversity strategies, it's not so important -- I don't  
15 believe it's so important to actually have quantified  
16 numbers of how many failures were due to bad V&V, how  
17 many were due to specification. Rather, from a  
18 qualitative perspective if we see, for example, that  
19 there haven't been a lot of common cause failures due  
20 to signal, that tells us that any diversity strategies  
21 out there that are hinged on signal probably aren't  
22 very good. So we can sort of screen out those aspects  
23 of the diversity strategy that just haven't exhibited  
24 a lot of failures in industry.

25 And by "a lot" I mean, well, you know, not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a specific number, but relative to everything else, we  
2 find that, for example, a large number of failures  
3 that have occurred have been because of translating  
4 specifications into requirements. Perhaps that  
5 suggests that a good diversity strategy would have  
6 something in there with diverse requirements off of  
7 the same specification.

8 So an important aspect of that failure  
9 data is to identify not only what is important, but  
10 what we can screen out as not important.

11 MR. ARNDT: And that kind of thing is what  
12 we were talking about earlier about providing insights  
13 into the requirements and the ISGs.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay, Ian.

15 MR. JUNG: Thank you.

16 So I think the two large bullets there,  
17 the ACRS Committee , we will see the outputs coming  
18 out by the end of this month. We'll have preliminary  
19 results of the assessment to influence ISGs. So with  
20 some of the insights and some of the conclusions  
21 you'll see the report.

22 In the next three months or so what we'll  
23 do is it will come to the D3 working group, and we'll  
24 have a dialogue with industry and also NRO/NRR line  
25 organizations to see where we are and develop, plan as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 we read the recommendations and conclusions that what  
2 we need to do and feed recommendations to the research  
3 or industry or working group and what's the best way  
4 to capture these elements.

5 The eventual goal is to come up with the  
6 guidance document that will help the industry and the  
7 NRC staff in evaluating our future applications, and  
8 more importantly, the big picture and prevent the  
9 future significant events down the road.

10 And you know, beyond that, once the  
11 recommendations are made, obviously individual  
12 organizations will put that into their plan, research  
13 plan, for example, and the NRR/NRO. They'll have to  
14 look at, you know, how they're going to capture those  
15 things as we go.

16 So development of these activities is a  
17 probably good future topic for ACRS interaction in the  
18 future.

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Good. Thanks.

20 Other questions or comments around the  
21 table? No?

22 Thank you, gentlemen.

23 We continue with the cyber security  
24 presentation. It doesn't say who is going to make it.

25 MR. GARERI: Mario Gareri from NSER. I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the TWG for cyber security lead.

2 This morning Kimberly gave a presentation  
3 on this, and she covered most, if not all that I'm  
4 going to be covering in the slides. So if at any  
5 point you feel I need to move on a little faster, feel  
6 free to tell me

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Move fast.

8 MR. GARERI: Okay. What I plan on doing  
9 is just covering most of the background, which is why  
10 we're at the point where we are as far as industry  
11 needing clarification on cyber security guidance.  
12 Then I'll go through the ISG itself and the status of  
13 where we are and the path forward.

14 Before I touch on the first bullet, I  
15 guess it's important for everyone to know that cyber  
16 security is fairly new to the industry here, and  
17 pretty much post 9/11 is when the requirements came  
18 out as far as the NRC issuing orders. And then  
19 industry guidance was developed and in parallel the  
20 NRC updated the Reg. Guide 1152 to Rev. 2 so that it  
21 would incorporate and actually include cyber security.

22 So since it is fairly new, the industry  
23 has come to the NRC right now and actually asked us to  
24 provide some additional clarification of this  
25 guidance, and as you can see on the second bullet, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 specific clarification they're looking for is as it  
2 relates to Reg. Guide 1152, which was revised to have  
3 cyber security to address safety systems.

4 And the current cyber security guidance  
5 that's being used by industry is NEI 04-04, Rev. 1,  
6 which was accepted by the NRC.

7 So the TWG -- we'll go to the next slide  
8 -- the specific problem statement you can see there.  
9 It's one problem statement. We don't have multiple  
10 problem statements as the other groups, and it's  
11 pretty straightforward. Basically the industry is  
12 looking to use 04-04 in replacement of the reg. guide  
13 because they feel that having both -- I'm sorry --

14 MR. MORRIS: I didn't know if you need my  
15 moral support.

16 MR. GARERI: If you want to stay here in  
17 case I say the wrong thing, that's fine.

18 You have two targets now. So it's much  
19 better.

20 So what I was saying -- did you want to?  
21 Scott Morris.

22 MR. MORRIS: Yeah, I'm Scott Morris,  
23 Deputy Director of Security Policy in NSER. Mario  
24 works for me, and I'm also on the Digital I&C Steering  
25 Committee.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. GARERI: Okay. So as I was saying,  
2 the problem statement is pretty straightforward.  
3 Industry is looking to use 04-04 in lieu of the reg.  
4 guide, and what the goal of the TWG is to provide the  
5 additional clarification on the cyber security  
6 guidance as a whole, but we're looking at the reg.  
7 guide and 04-04 and seeing whether there are gaps or  
8 inconsistencies.

9 So what the TWG did is we developed a gap  
10 analysis, which is that other bullet there, and I'll  
11 go into more details there, to see what the  
12 inconsistencies were or the overlaps that the industry  
13 was talking about or that they had concern about.

14 From the first bullet, you can see after  
15 we did the gap analysis after many interactions with  
16 industry, we basically found some overlap in the  
17 guidance, but we did not find any inconsistencies or  
18 conflicts between the two documents, and actually they  
19 were complementary to each other, and the reason for  
20 that is because they serve different purposes.

21 You know, Reg. Guide 1152 was intended for  
22 safety systems and as far as licensing is concerned,  
23 and NEI 04-04, Rev. 1 was really an entire cyber  
24 security program that was going to be put in place for  
25 industry current operating plants.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So although there was some overlap, there  
2       was really no inconsistency because, again, the two  
3       documents serve different purposes. So what we did at  
4       that point is we went through the gap analysis with  
5       industry, and there was a consensus there on what the  
6       gaps were and the overlaps.

7           At that point industry committed. Again,  
8       we had met actually our TWG goal at this point to  
9       demonstrate that there's no inconsistency. We could  
10      have ended at that point, but industry had an interest  
11      in updating NEI 04-04, Rev. 1 so that they could  
12      actually capture or incorporate what's in the reg.  
13      guide so that the industry could use one guidance  
14      document rather than using both when they have  
15      submittals or are dealing with safety systems.

16           So the TWG staff agreed to just go along  
17      with that and actually see because it would help out  
18      industry to use one document rather than using the  
19      two.

20           So next slide.

21           One of the things that will happen is that  
22      we told industry that basically they would have to  
23      update the NEI 04-04 based on our comments, and there  
24      were some comments that the industry went back and  
25      forth with the staff, and at this point the reg. guide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 has been updated to the point where we feel it  
2 captures most, if not all, of what's inside the reg.  
3 guide as far as safety systems.

4 MR. MORRIS: You mean the NEI document.

5 MR. GARERI: The NEI document, Rev. 2,  
6 which, you know, has not been submitted yet for  
7 approval to the NRC.

8 And, again, the NRC has to receive the NEI  
9 04-04, Rev. 2 document still to get a formal  
10 acceptance, but at this point it's a working document  
11 and we thought we were actually pretty much completed  
12 and we were going to get ready to issue the ISG  
13 because we had addressed, again, the problem statement  
14 and even some more.

15 But then NRR and NRO had some concerns as  
16 far as industry or actually the reviewers using this  
17 document, using NEI 04-04, Rev. 2 for license and  
18 submittals.

19 So what the industry agreed on is to  
20 provide a correlation table, to actually show where  
21 the elements of the reg. guide are, 2.1 through 2.9,  
22 requirements from the reg. guide or regulatory  
23 positions, I should say, are actually captured and  
24 found inside NEI 04-04, Rev. 2, because it would be  
25 very difficult for reviewers and industry as well to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 dig through that new document being that it wasn't  
2 really intended for that purpose.

3 So we go to the next slide, which brings  
4 us to the ISG itself. The ISG will basically clarify,  
5 in general, cyber security as it applies to, you know,  
6 safety systems. But the main point is how will NEI  
7 04-04, Rev. 2 be used in lieu of, which is what the  
8 industry is interested in, of Reg. Guide 1152, Rev. 2.

9 And what we're going to do is the ISG will  
10 actually include the correlation table once we come to  
11 a consensus so that that table can be used by  
12 reviewers and industry to have a better idea when  
13 doing licensing or, you know, just to facilitate the  
14 licensing process.

15 Again, the correlation table was not an  
16 absolutely necessary thing to be done, but it will  
17 just help out in the licensing process, and we felt  
18 that it was important for additional clarification to  
19 be provided to industry and the reviewers.

20 So what we're working with right now is  
21 getting that correlation table to the point where  
22 there's consensus between the staff and the industry  
23 so that we can revise the ISG that's on the Website,  
24 which is already being revised as we speak here, to  
25 incorporate that table, which I might add also the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 table itself will be 2.390 information. So it will be  
2 withheld from the public even though the ISG itself,  
3 the body will be publicly available because NEI 04-04  
4 is sensitive security information.

5 And at the point that we're at right now  
6 is we're just trying to come to a consensus with the  
7 industry, and you know, we're going back and forth.  
8 We're about to provide comments back to industry, and  
9 I'll cover that on my next slide, but the next thing  
10 that would have to happen is once there is consensus,  
11 the last bullet there says that the ISG will indicate  
12 clearly that Reg. Guide 1152, Rev. 2 needs to be used  
13 until 04-04, Rev. 2 is officially accepted by the NRC  
14 because it will have to be submitted separately. It's  
15 not a question of the TWG accepting the document.  
16 That has to go through a different process.

17 Where we are right now is we had a meeting  
18 this past Monday, and again, we went back and forth.  
19 It was a good exchange, but there's some work to still  
20 be done on getting that correlation table where the  
21 staff agrees with industry.

22 So we're in the process of revising the  
23 ISG, incorporating the correlation table and then what  
24 we're going to do is we're basically going to send  
25 that correlation table and the ISG to industry, wait

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 for their comments, and the idea is that by the end of  
2 October we'll hopefully have, you know, an ISG that's  
3 acceptable to both the NRC staff and the industry.

4 Path forward. If you have any questions,  
5 just interrupt. The path forward is basically to  
6 complete the review of the most recent cross-  
7 correlation table, as I said earlier on the other  
8 slide, and incorporate into the ISG, send that off to  
9 industry.

10 Then we wait for their comments after they  
11 review it, finalize the ISG with the industry comments  
12 being considered obviously, and then we just have to  
13 wait for NEI to submit Rev. 2 of NEI 04-04 for them to  
14 actually be able to use that document in lieu of the  
15 reg. guide.

16 And that's pretty much where we are with  
17 that. If you have any questions.

18 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Are there any  
19 incidents that could be viewed as violations of cyber  
20 security?

21 MR. GARERI: I'm not sure I understand.

22 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Prior incidents.

23 MR. GARERI: I don't -- well --

24 MR. MORRIS: By prior incident, you mean?

25 I'm struggling with the question, too.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: I'm trying to see  
2 how you come up with guidance. How would you verify  
3 that guidance?

4 MR. GARERI: Okay. Let me add maybe one  
5 more thing and maybe it will help you with the  
6 question. Again, and, Scott, jump in at any time.

7 I think I mentioned that earlier when I  
8 commented at the microphone there is additional  
9 guidance being developed by the agency to support the  
10 proposed rule on cyber security, and those are the  
11 things that we're actually looking at. The scope of  
12 this task working group was not to address cyber  
13 security. It was just to address this specific  
14 problem statement.

15 So to answer your question, we are looking  
16 into that, and it will be addressed by the guidance  
17 that will be available to support the rule. Until --  
18 go ahead, Scott, if you want to add anything to that.

19 MR. MORRIS: I mean, I'm not exactly sure  
20 of your question. I will say that the scope of NRC  
21 requirements that are in play right now are very  
22 limited. They are in and reside in post 9/11 orders  
23 that we issue, not in regulations, other than to say  
24 the design basis threat rule, which just was updated  
25 and finalized in April of this year, which adds an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 external cyber attack as an element of that, is one of  
2 the adversary characteristics that licensees have to  
3 be able to defend against with high assurance.

4 The scope of inspection work that we've  
5 done to validate what the licensee community has done  
6 in this area has been very limited for a variety of  
7 reasons, not the least of which is the skill sets that  
8 we have in this agency are limited to just a few  
9 folks, and that's another issue we're trying to  
10 resolve.

11 So we're building an inspection program.  
12 At the same time we're codifying the orders that we  
13 issued into regulations, which is part of a very large  
14 Part 73.55 rulemaking that we're in the midst of and  
15 for which regulatory guidance that Mario just referred  
16 to is being developed.

17 And, again, this as far as operating  
18 experience or events that occurred out there, I am not  
19 aware of anything at this point, including, you know,  
20 you've heard references to the Davis Besse event a few  
21 years ago and perhaps this information notice that was  
22 issued on Browns Ferry about a year ago. There is no  
23 compliance issue associated with any regulatory  
24 requirement, either an order or regs. associated with  
25 either of those, and they didn't resolve that any

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 safety related equipment being compromised.

2 So I don't know if that scratches your  
3 itch or not, but --

4 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: The bottom line, you  
5 know, you'll come up with some guidance, and I'm just  
6 trying to figure out where that guidance -- how one  
7 would go about verifying that that guidance is  
8 adequate.

9 MR. MORRIS: If you're talking about  
10 safety related systems, and again, the scope of the  
11 working group that Mario is talking to is a safety  
12 related digital I&C systems only. That's all we're  
13 talking about in the context of the TWG.

14 The rulemaking that we're doing is much  
15 broader than that. It's not only safety related  
16 equipment, but it's also systems that affect site  
17 security and emergency response.

18 With respect to the safety related piece,  
19 we built in conjunction with NRR at the time, Reg.  
20 Guide 1.152 and added a separate section to that, it's  
21 Positions 2.1 through 2.9, which gives a life cycle  
22 approach guidance to designers and to our review staff  
23 on what the things that we expect be in place for  
24 anybody who proposes to use a digital I&C system in a  
25 safety related application.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1           That is the metric. Those are the metrics  
2           that we'll use to decide whether or not or what a  
3           licensee or applicant proposes is acceptable or not in  
4           licensing space.

5           In inspection space after the licensing  
6           work has been done, again, I think we're still working  
7           on our oversight program.

8           MR. GARERI: We're putting together an  
9           inspection number site program, including the training  
10          program for the inspectors. There's a lot of work  
11          being done in that area. We're just not there yet.

12          MR. MORRIS: When it comes to the  
13          licensing, once the new rule gets published, it  
14          encompasses a broader spectrum of systems, again,  
15          safety systems, security systems and emergency  
16          response systems. The licensing work will be a little  
17          bit different because it will be more of a  
18          programmatic -- the new requirements in the proposed  
19          rule are performance based, risk informed, more  
20          programmatic in nature.

21          In other words, something more analogous  
22          to what NEI 04-04 provides. So the scope of our  
23          review in the context of that rule will be sort of  
24          broad. We'll be looking for different programmatic  
25          elements as opposed to down in the weeds. What is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 this new digital system? Where do the wires go and  
2 how do they connect?

3 I doubt we'll ever get to that level at  
4 least under the 73.55 rule. Now, with respect to the  
5 safety related systems that are being put in place  
6 that our NRR and NRO folks are going to look at,  
7 that's precisely what Reg. Guide 1.152 was supposed to  
8 do. The industry doesn't want to have to deal with  
9 two different documents. So they said, "Well, we'll  
10 just use NEI 04-04."

11 And we said, "Well, show us where in there  
12 we can find all of that technical minutiae that we  
13 need so that we can write a safety evaluation that you  
14 can stand on."

15 And that's the whole point of the  
16 technical working group, is to be able to carve out of  
17 NEI 04-04 the things that the technical reviewers in  
18 NRR and NRO need to have to pass judgment on.

19 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: That's fine. Thank  
20 you.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. We can take  
22 a break until 2:35 and start a little earlier with the  
23 next presentation. Is that okay?

24 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
25 the record at 2:22 p.m. and went back on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the record at 2:36 p.m.)

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. We are back  
3 in session.

4 The next presentation is on human factors,  
5 the next group of presentations actually.

6 MR. MARSHALL: Good afternoon. My name is  
7 Michael Marshall. I'm the manager for the Task  
8 Working Group on Human Factors.

9 We have two interim staff guidances we'd  
10 like to present today. The first one will be on  
11 computer based procedures. The second one is on  
12 minimum inventory, and we'd like to thank you for the  
13 opportunity to present our ISGs, and I'll go straight  
14 into the speakers.

15 Mike Boggi is our first speaker on  
16 computer-based procedures.

17 MR. BOGGI: Again, my name is Mike Boggi,  
18 and I'll be discussing the interim staff guidance  
19 regarding human factors and aspects of computer-based  
20 procedures.

21 I'll quickly tell you where we are or  
22 where we were, where we started from, and where we  
23 want to go.

24 The basis for the ISG. On March 1st,  
25 2007, the NRC had a Category 2 public meeting with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 members of the industry to discuss the human factors  
2 issues with highly integrated control rooms. Problem  
3 statements were presented and reviewed, and later it  
4 was agreed to go forward with an ISG regarding  
5 computer-based procedures.

6 The problem statement on the screen that  
7 you're seeing right now is the most recent version.  
8 The gist of the problem statement says that to address  
9 human factors aspects of computer based procedures and  
10 the soft controls used within the computer based  
11 procedures.

12 It goes on saying that multiple  
13 stakeholder meetings were held to discuss the interim  
14 staff guidance.

15 So the resolutions to the problem. In the  
16 short term obviously to prepare the interim staff  
17 guidance, the ISG is additional review guidance. We  
18 already have some guidance on computer-based  
19 procedures in NUREG 0700. The ISG goes one step  
20 farther and fills in some of the gaps that were not  
21 included in NUREG 0700.

22 A long-term deeper dive -- and I mean  
23 deeper dive as it relates. To date staff and industry  
24 agree that there are several issues that need to be  
25 addressed, and also deep dive meaning that we need to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 do -- how shall I put it? -- more rigorous, proper  
2 research to develop this review guidance, meaning that  
3 the follow our research methodology and before we go  
4 and try to update NUREG 0700.

5 Again, this guidance is at the review  
6 guidance level, probably a level of detail or two more  
7 granular than you've heard most of the day, which is  
8 more of a higher level guidance. These are actually  
9 review criteria that the reviewer will take with them  
10 in reviewing computer-based procedures.

11 The purpose of a computer-based procedure,  
12 and I'm going to read this right out of 0700, is to  
13 guide the operators' actions in performing their tasks  
14 in order to increase the likelihood that the goals of  
15 the tasks are safety achieved.

16 One of the ways to do that is with  
17 automation. We think this is a really good  
18 definition, and automation in a computer-based  
19 procedure can perform several actions or procedure  
20 steps at the same time, reducing the likelihood or  
21 potential that the operator would make an error, the  
22 basis for that definition.

23 Another of the principles that we used was  
24 to maintain the operator in control of the procedure  
25 system, and that will be a theme that you will hear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 from me in my short period of time, that the operator  
2 is maintained in control of the procedure system.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: You could say this  
4 for anything though, right? the operator's actions,  
5 I mean.

6 MR. BOGGI: The reason I say that --

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Written procedures  
8 try to do the same thing, the written procedures from  
9 hard copy. They try to do the same thing, to guide  
10 the operators. So what is the extra advantage or  
11 purpose, I guess, of computer based? Was it just  
12 because we can do it we computerize them or there is  
13 a benefit?

14 MR. BOGGI: There are potential benefits,  
15 yes.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So this statement  
17 from a year ago, 700, it's too general I think, and I  
18 hope in the NUREG itself "in order to" is not  
19 hyphenated.

20 (Laughter.)

21 MR. BOGGI: It may or may not be. I  
22 hyphenate.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: You cut and paste  
24 it, you know.

25 MR. BOGGI: I didn't cut and paste it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

2 MR. BOGGI: That's my writing.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But do you agree  
4 with me that this is really a general statement that  
5 would apply to any kind of procedure?

6 MR. BOGGI: Yes. Out of context, read  
7 just as it is, I agree it is possibly certainly too  
8 generic.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Why are we  
10 computerizing it? Easy access?

11 MR. BOGGI: There are potential benefits  
12 to putting a procedure into a computer-based system.  
13 For instance, using technologies such as Web  
14 technology, a hyperlink, to click on hyperlink and  
15 call up charts or graphs --

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I see.

17 MR. BOGGI: -- or additional information  
18 that the operator would need while performing the  
19 procedure itself. It could be all right there, and  
20 then the next step might be the technology such as  
21 automation, where once the operator tells the system  
22 to go, it could perform two or three or four procedure  
23 steps, like starting a pump I use as an example. The  
24 control system can open the suction valve, insure that  
25 there's minimum flow, that there is one resultant, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 then start the pump, and at the same time present  
2 information to the operator that the pump amps,  
3 starting amps, have gone up, the flow, or whatever the  
4 parameters are being or can be displayed to the  
5 operator at the same time.

6 So that is simplifying the operator's  
7 tasks, at the same time doing a job and presenting all  
8 of the information that the operator needs to do his  
9 job.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The choice of the  
11 procedure is still up to the humans, right?

12 MR. BOGGI: The choice is. We've said  
13 that specifically in the guidance.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So do you propose  
15 to computerize that, too? Why did you feel that it  
16 was necessary to actually say that?

17 MR. BOGGI: We felt it was necessary to  
18 say that the operator should select the procedure  
19 because we're not certain that the diagnostic or that  
20 the computer can diagnose the event.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I understand that,  
22 but did anybody propose to actually computerize that?

23 MR. BOGGI: Not that I've heard.

24 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: How about checking  
25 the setpoints for switching between procedures?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. BOGGI: The computer-based system  
2 we're saying can prompt for the operator to enter a  
3 procedure or to go to a different procedure or that  
4 the entry conditions for the procedure are now  
5 satisfied and the operator can exit the procedure.

6 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: But it would still  
7 be the operator's decision to override that, to go to  
8 another procedure --

9 MR. BOGGI: Definitely.

10 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: -- if the setpoints  
11 for switching procedures have actually been satisfied?

12 MR. BOGGI: It would be the operator's  
13 prerogative to continue in the procedure or close the  
14 procedure as his indications are presented to him, as  
15 today, as it is today.

16 MEMBER MAYNARD: If I understand what  
17 you're saying, you may get to a step in the procedure  
18 where it would be time to go to another procedure.

19 MR. BOGGI: Right.

20 MEMBER MAYNARD: You don't want it to  
21 where the computer is going to automatically do that.  
22 It's probably going to bring up a prompt and the  
23 operator will select yes to go to the procedure or  
24 whatever.

25 MR. BOGGI: That is one acceptable way,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 yes.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

3 MR. BOGGI: I want to fill in a point  
4 regarding automation. A computer-based procedure  
5 system could literally have zero automation where it's  
6 just something like a PDX displayed on the screen, or  
7 it could have intermediate levels of automation that  
8 we talked about, hyperlinks and low level automation,  
9 or more full levels of automation, such as I just  
10 mentioned regarding providing different control  
11 functions.

12 The interim staff guidance is, again,  
13 review guidance and it is review guidance for  
14 procedure systems, as well as the procedures  
15 themselves.

16 The staff rationale for the interim staff  
17 guidance is the content and development of a paper-  
18 based and computer-based procedure can essentially be  
19 the same. Both can and should be easy to use. The  
20 difference is, as one example, automation possible  
21 with computer-based procedures should not limit the  
22 control -- again, the word "control" -- operator  
23 control, nor the operator situation awareness, what's  
24 going on with the procedure.

25 Examples of how to keep the operator in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 control is found in the review guidance for  
2 automation. This is found in the ISG numbers eight  
3 through 12. Automation should not select nor initiate  
4 the procedure to be used. We just talked about that,  
5 operators in control.

6 Computer-based procedures should not  
7 initiate control actions without first receiving a  
8 command from the operator to do so. The operator is  
9 in control. The computer-based procedures systems did  
10 not change the procedure. Like, for instance, a  
11 dynamic procedure, plant conditions change. Oh, I've  
12 got to do something different. It can prompt you to  
13 go to another procedure, but it can't dynamically  
14 change an approved procedure, and no one is  
15 recommending we do that either.

16 A hold point should be established to  
17 effectively monitor automation progress. Hold points  
18 are one of the things we need to talk about in the  
19 longer term guidance. Hold points are different than  
20 an interrupt. In an interrupt, the operator can  
21 interrupt a procedure at any time. We're writing that  
22 in, but a hold point is something that happens, is  
23 programmed into the computer. For instance, if  
24 there's a caution or a warning in the procedure, the  
25 automation should stop, cautions or warnings meaning

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 that there's some potential danger to plant equipment  
2 or harm, potential harm, to plant personnel, certainly  
3 a case where you would want to have a human decide  
4 whether to take that action or not.

5 Another example, procedure steps that  
6 require the operator to make a decision when a peer  
7 check is used or when actions taken at the next step  
8 could impact compliance with plant tech specs,  
9 technical specifications.

10 Review criteria examples regarding soft  
11 controls, soft controls being any control that is on  
12 the computer screen as opposed to a hand switch or  
13 push button that's on a typical control panel.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: If you touch it.

15 MR. BOGGI: Touch it, use a mouse.

16 The computer-based procedure system should  
17 contain a concise set of soft controls whose meaning  
18 is obvious to the users. Soft control display  
19 properties should not violate stereotypes of hard nor  
20 soft controls already in place in the main control  
21 room, and that was written mainly for a modernization  
22 project where they're going to back the computer-based  
23 procedure system into an existing control room.

24 And the control of plant equipment should  
25 take at least two discrete control actions, and you've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 heard that already today from Paul Rebstock in his  
2 presentation.

3 So in conclusion, we feel that the MCF  
4 guidance is a good interim measure. There was a lot  
5 of good, cooperative work with industry. Industry  
6 stakeholders were actively involved in the process,  
7 but long term what it's going to take is an update to  
8 NUREG 0700.

9 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: The third criterion  
10 on your list which says the control of plant equipment  
11 should take at least two discrete actions, what if  
12 that falls into the procedure? The procedure doesn't  
13 do that. The procedure, just -- you know, this is no  
14 different than paper procedures.

15 MR. BOGGI: I won't argue that point, that  
16 they're very, very similar. What we're saying  
17 regarding a computer-based procedure, we can postulate  
18 that there might be a hyperlink or let's call it a hot  
19 spot in the procedure where you click to start a pump,  
20 and you click on that. It opens up a control window  
21 that has the pump control and whatever functions opens  
22 two valves to start the pump would be contained in  
23 that dialogue box, that window, and so you would then  
24 be able to start that control action.

25 So it wouldn't just be that one action of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 clicking that hyperlink or that hot spot to start that  
2 piece of equipment.

3 MR. MARSHALL: This goes back to an  
4 earlier question. What's the difference between paper  
5 and computers? Well, with the computer-based  
6 procedures, there's two areas that might be different  
7 because one is automation, which we've talked about,  
8 and two is imbedding soft controls directly into the  
9 procedure.

10 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Thank you. I  
11 understand.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Any other comments,  
13 questions?

14 All right. Let's move on.

15 MR. MARSHALL: The next presenter will be  
16 Jay Persensky, and he'll be making a presentation on  
17 an interim staff guidance on minimum inventory.

18 MR. PERSENSKY: And the Chairman has asked  
19 that I try to speed this up. So I think we're only  
20 going to use Slides 3, 4 and 6. How's that?

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Oh, boy.

22 (Laughter.)

23 MR. PERSENSKY: And I'm probably going to  
24 even ignore them, but in any event.

25 (Laughter.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. PERSENSKY: I'll just ask are there  
2 any questions.

3 No, the one thing I want to point out to  
4 start off with is that minimum inventory at this  
5 point, we're only looking at applications for new  
6 reactors. This is not something at this point that  
7 we'd be looking at for upgrades to current reactor  
8 control rooms, even though something like computerized  
9 procedures we could see. It's all the basis really of  
10 minimum inventory in this context, is we're talking  
11 about the controls, displays, and alarms that are  
12 necessary to implement your EOPs, to bring the plant  
13 to a safe condition, and to exercise those operator  
14 actions that the PRA has shown to be important to  
15 safety. So these are the controls, displays and  
16 alarms you need to do those things.

17 The reason this came about, and this was  
18 done at the first new reactor design certification,  
19 which was the ABWR back in '92, was, gee, we don't  
20 have a fully control room design. So the staff had no  
21 basis to go in and do an entire review of the control  
22 room design. So we felt that there had to be  
23 something that the vendor would commit to that would  
24 be in that control room, and we've also expanded this  
25 a little bit to include the remote shutdown panel,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 which may be two different kinds of things that would  
2 be available.

3 So the real basis for this is the fact  
4 that at the design cert. stage we do not have a full  
5 control room design.

6 Also we've talked about D3. We've talked  
7 about communications. There are some elements in  
8 there that we're not sure. Okay. What things need to  
9 be there all the time? What things need to be  
10 spatially dedicated? What things need to be  
11 accessible through one step versus or are only there  
12 at all times?

13 So there are a lot of questions that are  
14 still facing the staff as well as the vendor at the  
15 design certification. So the staff came up with this  
16 concept, which was approved by the Commission, for  
17 actually the four currently certified designs, ABWR,  
18 CE System 80+, AP 600 and AP 1000, where the vendor  
19 actually came in: this is the particular list of  
20 displays, controls and alarms that we're going to have  
21 in our plant as a minimum. We may have a lot more  
22 once we get a design, but this is what we're going to  
23 have so that you can do these things.

24 One of the things that the industry came  
25 into and when we were looking at this problem was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that, in fact, even having that list may be a problem.  
2 The preferred method would be to have some sort of  
3 process not unlike what you were talking about earlier  
4 with 1852, that there would be a process to make some  
5 of these decisions.

6 So they proposed a process in their white  
7 paper. We've reviewed that. We've also looked at  
8 where we have been in the past. In the past, the list  
9 was in Tier 1 information for the new reactor  
10 licensing. You can't change that without a rule  
11 change. Once it's in Tier 1, it's stuck.

12 We also talked about Tier 2 information.  
13 Tier 2 information is something the licensee can  
14 change following a 5059 process. So we would only  
15 look at it in a later stage.

16 There's another thing that came up called  
17 Tier 2-star, which would require a licensee if they  
18 wanted to make a change to this list, which we kind of  
19 expect they may, that they'd have to go through a  
20 process where we would have to approve that Tier 2-  
21 star information.

22 Basically what we've done, if you got to  
23 -- well, I said I'd do four. Four is our short term,  
24 which we would come up with the ISG, again, just for  
25 new reactors. The long term would be to get into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 conventional reactors that are upgrading their control  
2 room, as well as get into some of these definitions  
3 that we still haven't locked in, like what things need  
4 to be continuously visible and what can be done or  
5 approached with a one-step process to get to it.

6 The purpose is what I've talked about, but  
7 the guidance that we put out, and here are a couple of  
8 examples of the guidance elements, is basically a two-  
9 step process.

10 One, you have to, in fact, define their  
11 process. How is it that they're going to select a  
12 minimum inventory? And they have to apply that  
13 process to at least a set of these alarms, controls  
14 and displays so that we would have that list in Tier  
15 2, which means staff can have another review of it  
16 later on because we do expect that there's likely to  
17 be some changes, especially some additions to it.

18 MR. MARSHALL: Tier 2-star.

19 MR. PERSENSKY: Tier 2-star. I'm sorry.

20 And the second step is to have a  
21 verification program. How are they going to verify it  
22 using their verification process? And also they have  
23 to include information in their ITAAC so that whatever  
24 they use for verification in the ITAAC and the  
25 information would also be available to us and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 inspectors for going in and checking on whether or not  
2 the verification has been done to our satisfaction.

3 Again, there's a couple of examples, like  
4 it has to meet the Deep 3 evaluation. They have to  
5 consider credit of operator actions for the process,  
6 the minimum inventory. Some examples of minimum  
7 inventory, and I have the list from this happens to be  
8 AP 1000, are things like the containment pressure,  
9 alarm and display made of containment isolation as a  
10 control and with the verification process. We want to  
11 make sure it's compared to their risk significant  
12 actions, and that they've done a real test of this on  
13 full scope.

14 And we use the term ANS 3.2 because the  
15 ANS 3.2 is the standard that we use to evaluate  
16 simulators, but right now that standard is focused  
17 primarily on training and examinations. It is  
18 probably the closest thing the operator will ever get  
19 to the plant without actually trying some of these  
20 things out on the plant.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: With respect to the  
22 risk significance, you also say in Slide 5 that the  
23 purpose of the minimum inventory is to assure that the  
24 operators will carry out those actions shown to be  
25 important from the applicant's PRA.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. PERSENSKY: That they would have the  
2 information necessary to carry out those actions.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: It seems to me that  
4 they should be able to carry out all actions, not just  
5 the risk significant actions. I mean the risk  
6 significance may help you to focus on those during the  
7 simulation exercises and so on, but don't you think  
8 that all actions should be performed correctly?

9 MR. PERSENSKY: Again, yes, all actions  
10 should be carried out correctly, but the focus here  
11 was to make sure that they had the alarms, controls  
12 and displays that are necessary to at least meet these  
13 three.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: At least.

15 MR. PERSENSKY: At least.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah, so those  
17 words should be there somewhere because, you know, we  
18 are not going to start focusing only on what's risk  
19 significant. I mean, risk significance has a role to  
20 play in certain things, but it's not a universal  
21 principle.

22 MEMBER MAYNARD: Well, are these alarms,  
23 controls and displays a minimum list that must be in  
24 the control room or that must be available someplace?

25 MR. PERSENSKY: They have to be in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 control room. There are two sets of minimum inventory  
2 we talk about here in the ISG. One is for minimum  
3 inventory in the control room, and there's also  
4 minimum inventory which is probably a smaller set for  
5 the rim-out shutdown panel because the function of the  
6 rim-out shutdown panel is basically to shut the  
7 reactor down, and that's if they have to leave the  
8 control room.

9 They have to be in the control room. Many  
10 of them, the way they've been designing them that  
11 we've seen is they're actually on a separate control  
12 station with the safety related controls. All of  
13 those decisions with regard to what needs to be on a  
14 separate control panel, safety related and all of  
15 that, would be part of the D3 communications ISGs as  
16 well.

17 So we do have a linkage there with the  
18 other --

19 MEMBER MAYNARD: Because there are a  
20 number of actions that can be carried out by telling  
21 an operator in another building to start a POP or  
22 something. So there's a difference between controls  
23 that you have to have someplace and the controls you  
24 really have to have inside the control room.

25 MR. PERSENSKY: Well, the displays and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alarms are going to be in the control room. Most of  
2 these things that we talk about as far as minimum  
3 inventory are in the control room; but there's a  
4 possibility that there could be other controls outside  
5 of the control room.

6 MR. MARSHALL: As Jay mentioned earlier,  
7 the minimum inventory is what we're reviewing during  
8 the design certification in lieu of reviewing the  
9 entire complete control room design. So the focus for  
10 the minimum inventory is what's in the control room.

11 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: So presumably this  
12 verification step includes sort of a cross-check  
13 against the EOPs and the normal operating procedures.

14 MR. PERSENSKY: Right. They would have to  
15 use the -- you know, when they get to the verification  
16 stage we're talking now about a completed design.  
17 They would be using their EOPs. They would be using  
18 the normal procedures, everything that they have in  
19 order to verify that everything is working properly.  
20 It's in there and working properly.

21 Now, there's a set. If you look at the  
22 ISG itself, there's like eight, five, you know, seven  
23 or eight criteria for each one of these different  
24 aspects of the review. I didn't include all of them  
25 here for the sake of time.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Any other  
2 questions?

3 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller from GE.

4 You indicated you wanted a minimum  
5 inventory in the control room on the RO shutdown  
6 panel. What if you had these, I guess, controls,  
7 alarms and displays integrated in the control room and  
8 the remote shutdown panel versus just being in one  
9 concentrated area so that the operators dealing with  
10 the components of the system as they relate to system  
11 interaction, et cetera, versus, I guess, distinct on  
12 a display? Are you restricting it to one specific  
13 display area?

14 MR. PERSENSKY: No.

15 MR. MILLER: Or it can be integrated?

16 MR. PERSENSKY: It can be in the control  
17 room. It can be integrated. One of the things, one  
18 of the other drivers for the minimum inventory  
19 originally was talking about 1992 there was still a  
20 good deal of fear with regard to the reliability of  
21 digital systems, and there was talk, well, what do we  
22 need if we had a back-up system or what's that back-up  
23 system?

24 So the thought at that point was to have  
25 a separate handle that was safety related and all of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       that.

2                   We're now talking that a lot of this is  
3       still to be decided in the white papers that they're  
4       going to be presenting, but we do want certain  
5       information and controls in the control room, and they  
6       can be integrated, but probably not necessarily in the  
7       primary interface for the operator.

8                   So if there is a catastrophic common cause  
9       or whatever you want to call it, crash of the primary  
10      control system, the primary display system, that there  
11      be enough controls, displays and alarms to bring the  
12      plant and keep the plant at a safe state until the  
13      primary system is brought back up.

14                   MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Is there any concern  
15      about the opposite problem where you have too many  
16      indications?

17                   MR. PERSENSKY: That concern is generally  
18      handled during the reviews, the 0700 reviews when  
19      you're looking at the whole control room. Again, this  
20      is before you get to that final stage of review.

21                   In a typical human factors review right  
22      now for the design certification, the vendor commits  
23      to NUREG 0711, which is a human factors engineering  
24      review process. So they are committing to a process  
25      that they will follow in developing their entire

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 control room.

2           Once that gets to the point where we can  
3 review the control room or they can review the control  
4 room, then they would use NUREG 0700, which is the  
5 primarily interface review guidelines, and the whole  
6 control room would then be looked at.

7           Again, this is the subset that they have  
8 to have somewhere, and the other is that if the  
9 primary system, which is where you might have too much  
10 information, bites down in some way, they would still  
11 have this minimum inventory to rely upon.

12           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Other comments or  
13 questions?

14           Well, thank you very much.

15           MR. PERSENSKY: Thank you all.

16           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Now, we will have  
17 some discussion among the members. The first open  
18 question is whether we should ask the staff to come to  
19 the full Committee in October to brief the members on  
20 these issues. Obviously it would have to be a much  
21 shorter presentation, and to write a letter, which by  
22 the way, you know, can be praise what the staff is  
23 doing, can say we agree, can offer some comments. So  
24 let's talk about that first, then move on to specific  
25 comments that the members might have.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 So Otto, do you want to start?

2 MEMBER MAYNARD: Well, as far as whether  
3 we should have them come to the meeting, I guess I  
4 don't have a strong opinion. I'd say that it would  
5 need to be a very short meeting. It would not need to  
6 go into this level of detail at all.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Absolutely.

8 MEMBER MAYNARD: I think that the one  
9 advantage of having them come and present a little bit  
10 would just be to show that progress is being made  
11 because one of my concerns was are we still just  
12 planning or is something actually being done.

13 You know, something is actually being  
14 done.

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Exactly.

16 MEMBER MAYNARD: So it might be good from  
17 our standpoint to show that things are being issued  
18 and by the end of the year there's going to be more.  
19 So, again, I think short on that would be --

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Short would mean  
21 and hour, an hour and a half?

22 MEMBER MAYNARD: Yeah, I don't think much  
23 more than an hour. An hour and a half maybe to have  
24 the discussion time and stuff, but I don't think it  
25 would need to be --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And that would be  
2 followed by a letter?

3 MEMBER MAYNARD: As far as a letter, I  
4 don't think that there's a need. We don't need to be  
5 changing direction. I think for me the purpose of a  
6 letter would be, if we write one, would be to say, you  
7 know, that we reviewed it and we see progress being  
8 made and maybe, you know, provide a compliment. To me  
9 anyway, it would seem to be a compliment to the staff  
10 and to the industry working together and making things  
11 happen here.

12 But I don't think there's a need for a  
13 letter to change direction.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Absolutely.

15 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: I think it would be  
16 important to have a presentation to the full  
17 Committee. Like Otto said, it doesn't have to be a  
18 very long presentation. Maybe limit it to an hour and  
19 a half or so.

20 And as far as the decision whether or not  
21 to write a letter, that's really a committee decision.  
22 After listening to the presentation at the full  
23 Committee meeting, then the Committee as a whole has  
24 to decide whether or not it is appropriate to write a  
25 letter.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Mario.

2 MEMBER BONACA: Yeah, I think that we  
3 should have presentation to the full Committee. I  
4 think there has been significant progress. I must say  
5 that the information that came was valuable. There is  
6 full blown organized program of the six working  
7 groups. So we have to have a meeting, and one and a  
8 half hour I agree should be the most that we dedicate  
9 to that.

10 As far as a letter, the Committee will  
11 have to decide, but I think we can provide significant  
12 recommendations. I'm not sure that a letter is needed  
13 at this time. I mean, this is more like getting the  
14 Committee informed about significant progress in this  
15 area.

16 I must say that I did not expect this  
17 letter.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: All right. So,  
19 Belkys, you're welcome to come back.

20 MS. SOSA: We certainly will.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And we will arrange  
22 for at most an hour and a half, I think.

23 MR. SHUKLA: I have a question on that.  
24 Would you also like to have industry come back for  
25 presentation?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Up to them.  
2 Kimberly, would you like to come? John? Sorry. Jim.

3 PARTICIPANTS: Yes.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. So an hour  
5 and a half then is fine because we can have a few  
6 minutes with the industry and then the staff or the  
7 other way. It depends on how it's appropriate to do  
8 it.

9 All right. Then the decision on the  
10 letter will be deferred until the full Committee hears  
11 the presentations.

12 Now I'd like to have some comments on what  
13 we've heard and so on. Sergio, do you want to start?

14 MR. GUARRO: Well, sure.

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, if you're --

16 MR. GUARRO: I don't have anything major.  
17 I think this was very informative, and it sounds like  
18 most of the issues are being addressed in the interim  
19 and there are plans for longer term activities.

20 I just took down some notes here and am  
21 looking at them.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, you will send  
23 me also something in writing.

24 MR. GUARRO: Yeah.

25 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But just tell us.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GUARRO: Yeah, I think, you know,  
2 obviously this issue of the 30-minute rule has come  
3 up, probably is worthwhile trying to see if there is  
4 anything that can be done to help out in that area.

5 Let's see. With respect to that, again,  
6 I think I've made the comment when I was asking the  
7 question that perhaps one way to address that would  
8 be, you know, since we don't have a full understanding  
9 of the types of failure modes, but at least to look at  
10 some classification of the way the failures manifest  
11 themselves. So are they very easily diagnosed versus  
12 are they -- you know, they have characteristics that  
13 make them difficult to pinpoint. I think that's  
14 really the distinguishing element at least from my  
15 point of view.

16 Let's see. Well, you know, I think I had  
17 mentioned to you before informally that when we were  
18 looking at the issue of if there is a distinction  
19 between software common cause failures versus, you  
20 know, traditional hardware common cause failure. I  
21 think it's worthwhile digging into that a little more.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: You mean to compare  
23 what?

24 MR. GUARRO: Well, to compare the  
25 experience that we have in both areas. I think, you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 know, I have observed in other applications that these  
2 other common cause failures have the characteristic  
3 typically of being perhaps triggered by design errors,  
4 and in other industries they are not so rare. So I'm  
5 concerned about defining those as low probability, but  
6 that may not apply in the nuclear area, but until one  
7 looks at the data, I don't think it's going to be  
8 clear.

9 And that's about it.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Thank you.

11 Do you have any comments on the inventory  
12 and classification or you're pleased with what you  
13 heard?

14 MR. GUARRO: Well, it sounds the approach  
15 is reasonable. I don't have any.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Fine, fine.

17 Mario.

18 MEMBER BONACA: You know, I thought as was  
19 mentioned before that there was significant progress.  
20 I think that the whole organization, the Steering  
21 Committee and the six main review areas are well  
22 divided and organized, I think. It's a significant  
23 effort.

24 On the diversity and defense-in-depth, I  
25 mean, the 30 minutes, I don't feel as strongly as you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 have felt, but I agree with you that we should not be  
2 prescriptive. I mean, clearly, it shouldn't be that  
3 if you do not meet the 30-minute rule you have to have  
4 a back-up system necessarily. I mean an automatic  
5 system should be written with the flexibility that was  
6 meant during the presentation, and I think the message  
7 already was delivered there.

8 I think insofar as the operating  
9 experience, that's a great initiative, and again, I  
10 will reiterate the fact that some foreign countries  
11 have considered common cause failure as sponsor a  
12 design basis, and they have treated them in accident  
13 analysis and the whole design of the plant. It would  
14 be interesting to know if there is a history of  
15 failures, if there is a history of peculiar  
16 saturations, for example, and I don't know to what  
17 extent they can be, you know, identified, but I would  
18 expect that the international database that was  
19 presented should contain that kind of information.

20 When I look at the highly integrated  
21 control room communications, I get kind of scared  
22 about all of the human factors concerns, I mean, that  
23 seem to derive from that. I'm talking about new  
24 designs. There is a high level of complexity. We're  
25 going from control rooms today where everything is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       wired practically.

2               And you know, you have mostly actuation  
3       systems and you have feedback systems and controls.  
4       You don't have generally digital I&C now. There has  
5       been some progress there, but not as much, and looking  
6       at what was presented, a totally different story.

7               But I trust that I think we'll have to see  
8       as we progress on this effort what kind of issues come  
9       up that need to be dealt with. It seems to me for the  
10      presentation that the staff has a full understanding  
11      of this issue to the extent possible. So, therefore,  
12      they are able to deal with them, but that's an area  
13      where I certainly have interest to follow in the  
14      future.

15              That's pretty much that.

16              CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Said.

17              MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: I guess by the time  
18      the full Committee meets, the staff would have issued  
19      an assessment of major issues and common themes as far  
20      as the inventory and classification and, therefore, it  
21      would be a good idea to present some detail and  
22      specificity as to how this is being done.

23              The other thing is I would like to see a  
24      better justification for that 30 minute criterion, and  
25      the difference between what the staff called sort of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the HOV lane process and the more in depth evaluation.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Belkys, do you  
3 think we will have that draft report? The meeting is  
4 on October 4th.

5 MS. SOSA: The report is toward the end of  
6 this month. So I would expect that --

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Will you send us a  
8 copy?

9 MS. SOSA: -- at the minimum you'll have a  
10 pretty good draft.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And maybe you can  
12 address it in the presentation.

13 Otto?

14 MEMBER MAYNARD: I've already given my  
15 bottom line here. I do want to compliment the staff  
16 and the industry. A lot of work has been done and  
17 progress has been made, and we're kind of moved out of  
18 the just planning stage and actually doing some  
19 things. So I think that's very good and good  
20 interaction between the staff and the industry, I  
21 think, in this area.

22 I'm not going to beat up anymore on the 30  
23 minutes. I think we've talked about that. So I won't  
24 take another 30 minutes for that.

25 (Laughter.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER MAYNARD: I do notice there's a  
2                   number of long-term items here that we don't really  
3                   have goals and milestones for and at some point are  
4                   going to have to transition and start putting things  
5                   down for that, too, so that we can start making  
6                   progress on the long term there.

7                   And also, I think that we talked a little  
8                   bit in the meeting. At some point we've got to  
9                   transition from interim staff guidance to regulatory  
10                  framework, reg. guides or whatever the appropriate  
11                  mechanism.

12                  So I think we need to make sure we don't  
13                  just stay in an interim type regulatory process here.

14                  The last item that I would find  
15                  interesting and I think we need to address some time  
16                  probably in our Safeguard and Security Subcommittee is  
17                  on the cyber security items because we are kind of  
18                  entering into a new area there. I'd be interested in  
19                  that, but I think that would be better handled in one  
20                  of those subcommittee meetings.

21                  That's all I have.

22                  CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Thank you.

23                  Well, my comments have really been covered  
24                  already. I think the 30 minutes should be 29.

25                  (Laughter.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Anyhow, I'll  
2 compromise.

3 So unless somebody has a comment, I'd like  
4 to thank --

5 MEMBER BONACA: I would like to voice, to  
6 repeat what others said regarding the interaction  
7 between the industry and the NRC. I think it is  
8 extremely valuable. I think that those perspectives  
9 are important. They bring about insights that are  
10 important to develop regulations. So that's very  
11 good.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: All right. Any  
13 other comments? Yes, sir.

14 MR. SHUKLA: Staff is very interested to  
15 present the progress of research project that's being  
16 done. I have sent an E-mail on that. Would you like  
17 to hear about those from the research --

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Like what?

19 MR. SHUKLA: To get the progress report on  
20 may Steve then will tell us.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: With what?

22 MR. ARNDT: What he's talking about is  
23 that some time later in this calendar year we had  
24 asked if the Subcommittee would be interested in an  
25 update on some of the research programs, like in late

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)



1       October or November, and that would be the OSU work,  
2       the Brookhaven work --

3               CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS:    Oh, yeah, yeah,  
4       yeah.

5               MR. ARNDT:       -- and that would be a  
6       separate Subcommittee meeting.

7               CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS:    Yeah, that's  
8       different. Yeah, this Subcommittee is always willing  
9       to meet.

10              I guess there are no other comments on  
11       anything. So I'd like to thank NEI and the staff for  
12       coming here and making good presentations and speaking  
13       with sufficient clarity.

14              MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK:   And volume.

15              CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS:   And volume.

16              And we will see you in whatever, two  
17       weeks, two and a half weeks or so. Okay? An hour and  
18       a half, but the hour and a half is not all yours.

19              Okay, and with this we adjourn.

20              (Whereupon, at 3:21 p.m., the subcommittee  
21       meeting was concluded.)

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the attached proceedings  
before the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
in the matter of:

Name of Proceeding: Advisory Committee on  
Reactor Safeguards  
Digital Instrumentation

Docket Number: n/a

Location: Rockville, MD

were held as herein appears, and that this is the  
original transcript thereof for the file of the United  
States Nuclear Regulatory Commission taken by me and,  
thereafter reduced to typewriting by me or under the  
direction of the court reporting company, and that the  
transcript is a true and accurate record of the  
foregoing proceedings.



Charles Morrison  
Official Reporter  
Neal R. Gross & Co., Inc.

# Industry Perspective on Digital I&C Issues

September 13, 2007



## Communications

- **Problem Statement:**
  - Need better guidance for inter-divisional communication
- **Milestones and Deliverables:**
  - Industry white paper
  - Interim Staff Guidance by 9/30/07
  - Revise IEEE 7-4.3.2, RG 1.152, and SRP



## **Diversity and Defense-in-Depth Problem Statements**

- Adequate Diversity
- Manual Operator Actions
- ~~Credit for Leak Detection~~
- Clarifications to Point 4
- Effects of Common Cause Failures
- Common Cause Failure Applicability
- Echelons of Defense
- Common Cause Failure vs. Single Failure



3

## **Diversity and Defense-in-Depth Remaining Challenges**

- Credit for manual operator actions
  - 30-minute criteria
  - Process vs. arbitrary time limit
- Use of risk insights
  - Consider risk vs. benefit
  - Potential to degrade safety



4

## **Human Factors Problem Statements**

- **Minimum Inventory of Alarms, Controls, and Displays**
- **Computer-based Procedures**
- **Graded Approach to Human Factors**
- **Safety Parameter Display System**

NEI

5

## **Human Factors Milestones & Deliverables**

- **Industry Reports**
- **Interim Staff Guidance by 9/30/07**
  - **Minimum Inventory (MI)**
  - **Computer-based Procedures (CP)**
- **NRC Endorsement of MI and CP Reports**
- **Other Guidance, as appropriate**

NEI

6

## **Human Factors Challenges**

- **Supporting accelerated schedule for ISGs**
- **Ensuring ISGs contain sufficient information**
- **Completing longer-term actions**
  - Endorsement of EPRI reports
  - Resource constraints
  - Plans and schedule

NEI

7

## **Cyber Security**

- **Problem Statement:**
  - RG 1.152 and NEI 04-04 have conflicting guidance
- **Desired Outcome:**
  - NRC will conclude that NEI 04-04, Rev 2 is an acceptable method for establishing and maintaining a cyber security program at nuclear power plants
  - NRC staff will accept the use of either RG 1.152 or NEI 04-04, Rev 2

NEI

8

## **Cyber Security**

- **Status**

- NEI submitted NEI 04-04, Rev. 2
- NEI submitted draft cross-correlation table
- Sept 10 meeting to discuss the draft table

- **Path Forward**

- NRC staff provide comments on table
- NEI modify table and NEI 04-04, if appropriate
- NRC develop ISG



9

## **Other Activities**

- **Test ISGs on Licensee Submittals**

- Considering pilot(s)
- Further refine ISGs, as appropriate

- **Review Operating Experience Data**

- Obtain insights on failure modes
- 300+ events (NRC and INPO databases)
- Sharing information with NRC staff
- Issue white paper this month



10



# **Presentation to the ACRS Subcommittee on Instrumentation and Controls (I&C)**

---

**September 13, 2007**

**Belkys Sosa**

**Director, Digital I&C Task Working Groups**



# Agenda

---

- **Digital I&C Steering Committee Activities**
- **Industry Perspective**
- **Interim Staff Guidance**
  - Highly-Integrated Control Rooms: Communications Issues
  - Diversity and Defense-in-Depth (D3)
    - Inventory and Classification System
    - Evaluation of Operating Experience
  - Cyber Security
  - Highly-Integrated Control Rooms - Human Factors:
    - Computer-Based Procedures
    - Minimum Inventory

# **Background**

---

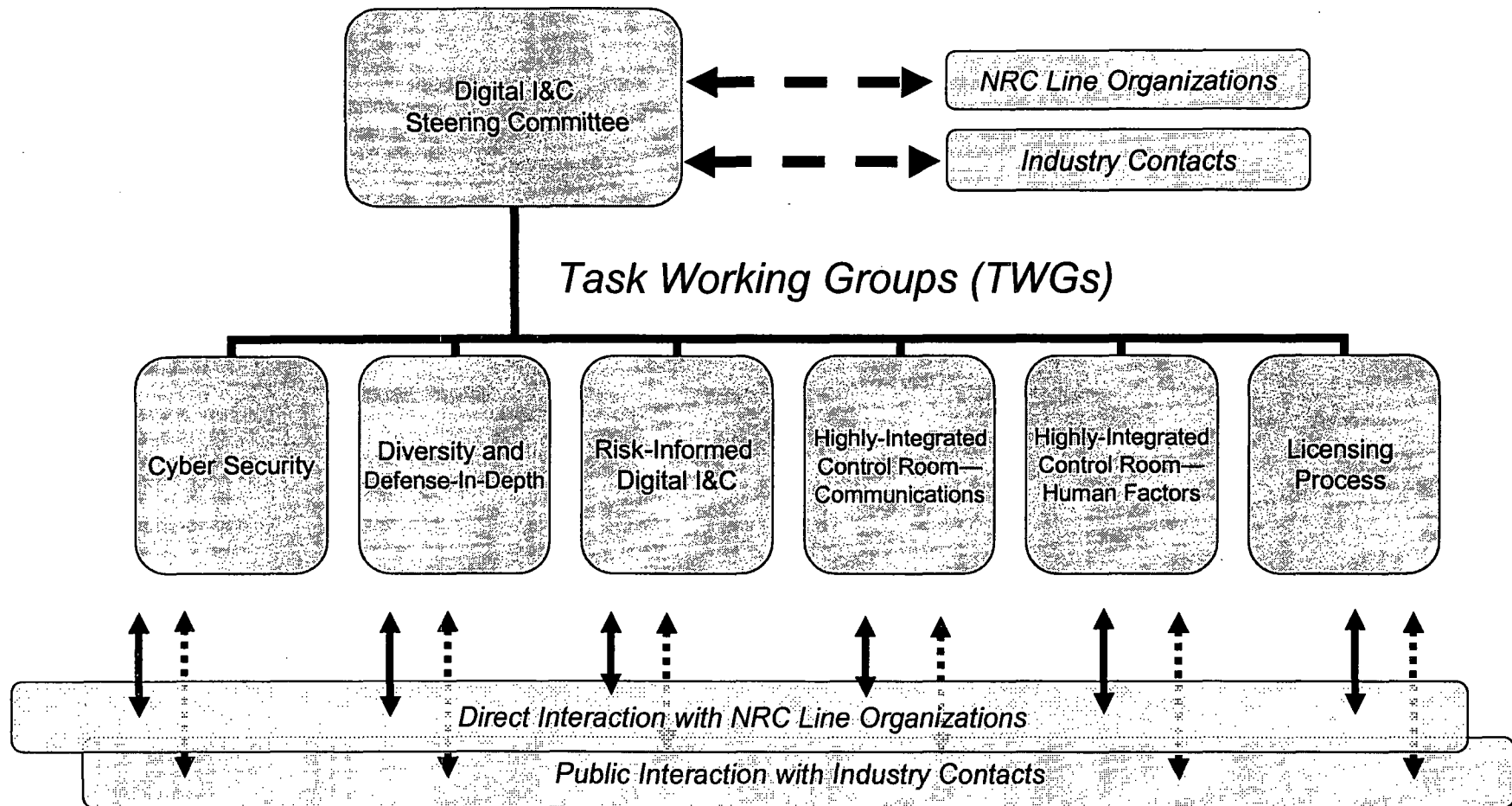
- **November 8, 2006, Commission briefing**
- **December 6, 2006, Staff Requirements Memorandum**
- **January 12, 2007, memorandum established the Digital I&C Steering Committee**
- **May 2007, Staff presentation to ACRS**
- **June 22 2007, Staff Requirements Memorandum following ACRS Commission briefing on June 7, 2007**
- **July 18, 2007, Commission briefing**

# **Key Challenges**

---

- **Assuring predictability through refined Regulatory Guidance**
- **Anticipating future needs**
  - **Evolving technology**
  - **Industry priorities**
- **Improving stakeholder interactions**
- **Expanding national and international interactions**

# Steering Committee



# **Structure of Project Plan**

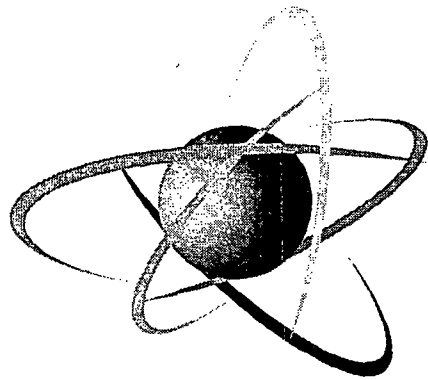
---

- **Defined problem statements under each Task Working Group**
- **Developing Interim Staff Guidance (near-term)**
- **Interactive effort with industry**
- **Revise Regulatory Guides and industry standards (long-term)**

# Summary

---

- **Steering committee is functioning effectively**
- **Project plan is in place**
- **Interim Staff Guidance is being developed**
- **Stakeholder interactions**
- **Strong industry support**
- **Staff is on-schedule to complete near-term deliverables**



# U.S.NRC

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

*Protecting People and the Environment*

*Interim Staff Guidance for Digital I&C*

## **Highly-Integrated Control Rooms: Communications Issues (HICRc)**

A Presentation to the ACRS Subcommittee on  
Instrumentation and Controls

Bill Kemper, HICRc management lead

Paul Rebstock, HICRc technical lead

September 13, 2007

# HICRc Task Working Group

- Initial public meeting February 23, 2007
- NRC members from RES, NRR, NRO, NMSS
- Industry & NEI contacts
- 10 public meetings since inception

## Objectives:

- Understand industry needs
- Gain technical insight
- Ensure guidance addresses appropriate design issues



# HICRc Problem Statement

From the DI&C Project Plan for HICRc

“Industry and NRC guidance documents do not define at a sufficient level of detail the requirements for inter-divisional communications independence.”

- IEEE 7-4.3.2-2003, concerning Digital Computers in nuclear safety systems, does not provide sufficient guidance for inter-divisional communications independence within digital systems.
- Regulatory Guide 1.152, concerning Digital Computers in nuclear safety systems, does not provide explicit guidance for inter-divisional communications independence within digital systems.
- 10CFR50.55a(h), which incorporates IEEE603-1991, “Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations,” does not define the degree of independence necessary to retain the capability to accomplish a safety function.
- Standard Review Plan (SRP) Chapter 7 includes conflicting guidance regarding communication independence.

# Focus

- Industry identified many technical areas concerning communications independence for which they requested further clarification
- Consolidated to 9 high-priority issues in the Public Meeting of March 29
- TWG distilled these to 4 “Areas of Interest”
  1. Interdivisional Communications
  2. Command Prioritization
  3. Multidivisional Control and Display stations
  4. Digital System Network Configuration

# Interim Staff Guidance

- Developed to clarify licensing criteria
- Public comments received and addressed
- Will be issued for use September 28, 2007
- Supports existing regulations
  - No new policy issues
- Good alignment with industry
- One technical issue remains unresolved:
  - Need for safety-grade controls & indications for safety-related components  
(will be addressed later in this presentation)

# ISG Organization

- Scope
- General discussion of Rationale
- General references
- Technical sections
  1. Interdivisional Communications
  2. Command Prioritization
  3. Multidivisional Control and Display Stations

# Scope

- Communications:
  - Between safety divisions
  - Between safety entities and nonsafety entities
- Briefly addresses nonsafety controls that could affect conformance to safety criteria (such as accident analysis assumptions)
- All existing guidance remains in-force and unaltered unless explicitly indicated otherwise

# Rationale & References

Safety Systems must be independent and reliable

- 10CFR50.55a(h) invokes IEEE 603-1991
- Regulatory Guide 1.152 invokes IEEE 7-4.3.2-2003
  - Provisions for communications independence have not been endorsed (Annex E, an informative annex)
  - 7-4.3.2 currently undergoing revision

# Interdivisional Communications

***Communications among different safety divisions or between any safety division and any system or equipment that is not safety-related***

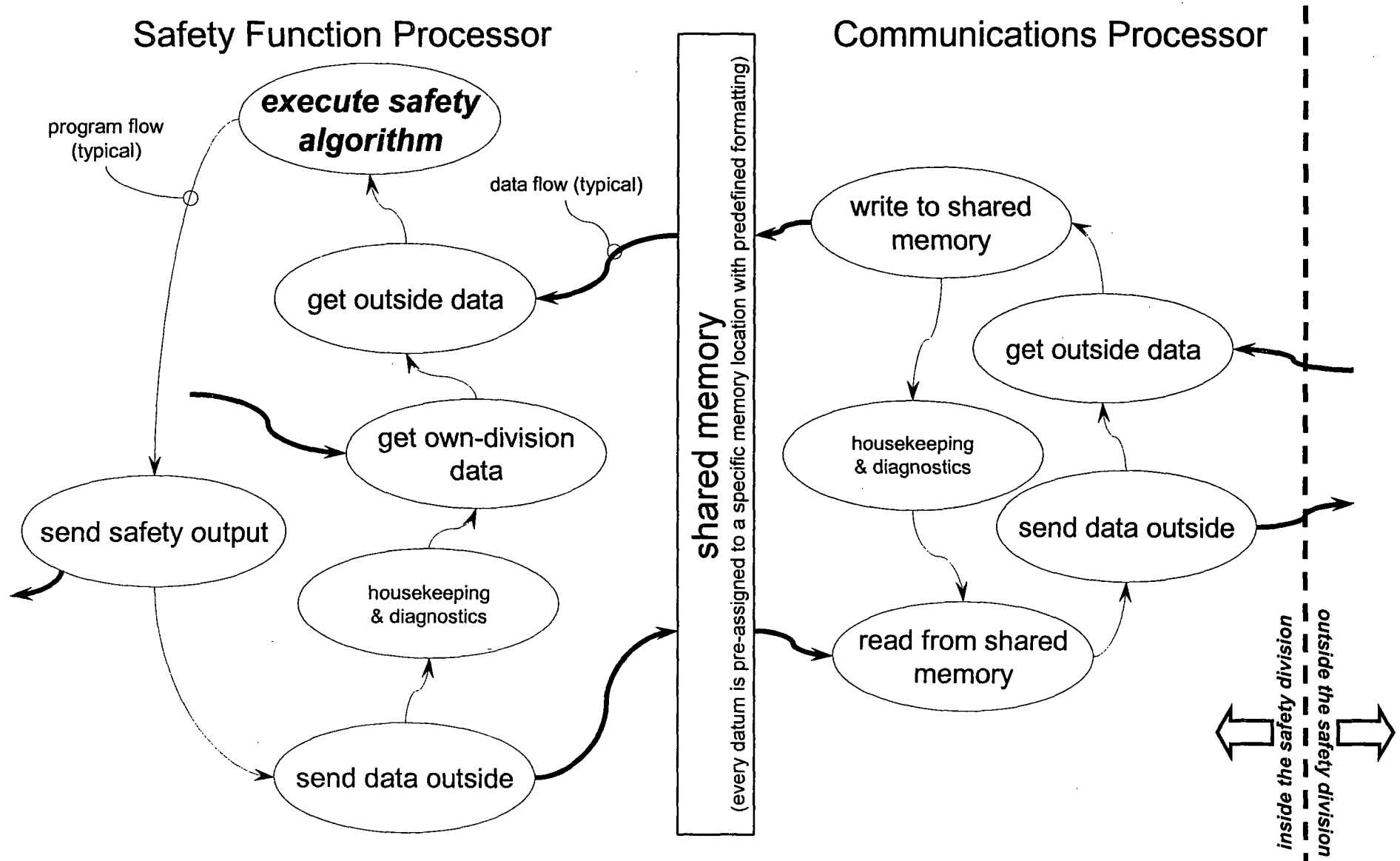
# Interdivisional Communications

- Previously limited to one-way, outbound from safety system to nonsafety system
  - No communication from nonsafety to safety
  - No communication from other safety divisions
- ISG endorses bidirectional and interdivisional communications
  - ...that do not involve the safety function processor***
    - Communications processor handles all communications
      - Safety function processor may perform data validation for vital communications (voting logic)
    - No communications at all with safety function processor
    - Safety function processor cannot be diverted from predefined deterministic cyclical program



# Interdivisional Communications

(normal operation – conceptual)



# Interdivisional Communications

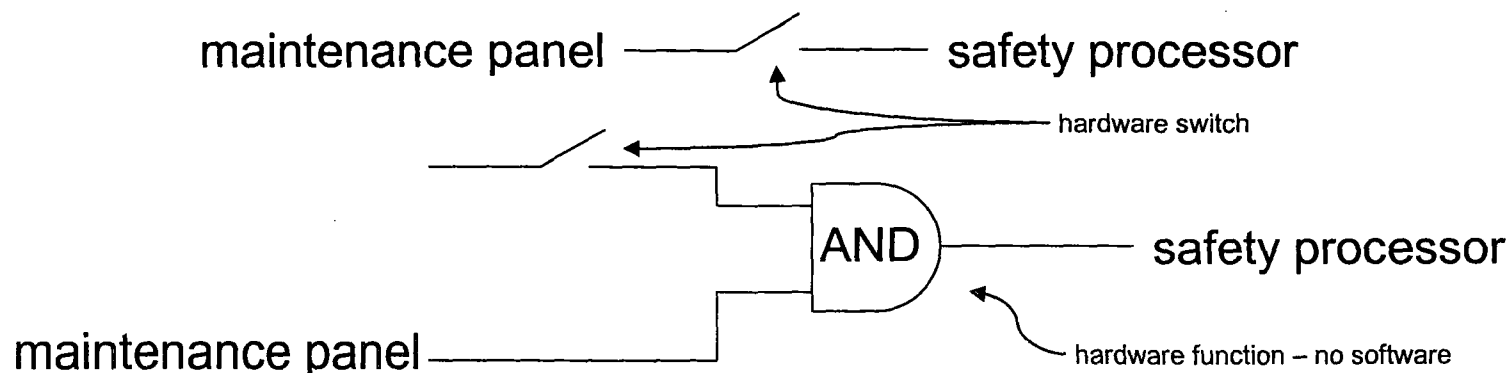
(general provisions)

- No interdivisional communications that do not support safety function
- No adverse effect upon any division
- Data sets must be predefined and invariant
- ISG includes sample list (not comprehensive) of credible communication faults, including data storm and bandwidth problems
- Vital communications must include error-checking and must be direct point-to-point (not multidrop network)

# Interdivisional Communications

(maintenance considerations)

- Prespecified parameters can be adjusted via shared memory
- Access to function processor is controlled via key-lock switch
  - Modifications must be to only one division at a time
  - No program modifications during safety operation



# Command Prioritization

***The process of selecting a particular command to forward to plant equipment when multiple commands exist***

- Safety command from safety system always has priority
- Nonsafety command from safety system can be overridden by (nonsafety) Diverse Actuation System (DAS)
- Prioritization details must be determined individually for each safety function
- DAS used for D3 must bypass the digital system

# Command Prioritization

## Hardware-Based Priority Modules

- Physical device with inputs from safety and nonsafety sources via hard wire and/or data link
  - Must be fully tested
  - May contain software and digital circuits
    - Software used in safety function must be safety-grade
  - Includes both safety and nonsafety circuits, with appropriate isolation
  - Priority logic is nonvolatile & not alterable in-place
- Suitable for D3

# Command Prioritization

## Software-Based Priority Modules

- Code is executed by the function processor
- Code must be safety-grade
- Not suitable for D3

# Multidivisional Control and Display Stations

***nonsafety control station that has access to multiple safety divisions as well as to nonsafety devices***

- Communications with safety divisions as described for interdivisional communications
- Control of safety devices via priority modules
- Cannot suppress or adversely affect any safety function
- Application & removal of bypasses only with the permission of the safety system

# Multidivisional Control and Display Stations

- Plant safety analyses must be consistent with possible failure modes
  - Spurious actuations could affect initial conditions
  - Spurious stoppages could affect event progress
- Spurious events may be initiated by multidivisional stations, or may be initiated by failures in control processors
  - Safety analyses must accommodate what might happen, regardless of the source of the event



# Multidivisional Control and Display Stations

- Hardware must be qualified for same design bases as safety systems at same location
  - Must demonstrate no spurious operations
  - Need not remain operable during / after DBE
  - Software need not be safety-grade
- Need at least 2 positive operator actions to command plant equipment
  - Protection from accidental contact with control station

# Multidivisional Control and Display Stations

- Power loss/surge/interruption etc. must not produce spurious actuation or termination
- Operator workstation disable switch to prevent spurious event due to fire, flood etc. in control room
- Staff generally believes that all safety-related plant devices need to have safety-grade controls
- ISG recommends individual safety-grade controls, & requires justification if they are not provided

# Multidivisional Control and Display Stations – Human Factors

- Use of less familiar (safety-grade) control stations under accident conditions could lead to operator error
- Other HF concerns are addressed by HF TWG

# Multidivisional Control and Display Stations – D3

- D3 considerations may affect the selection & type of priority modules
- D3 considerations may affect qualification requirements
- Other D3 considerations will be addressed by D3 TWG

# Path Forward

- Work with industry to have ISG incorporated into industry standards
- Revise RG 1.152
- Revise the Standard Review Plan



# Diversity and Defense-in-Depth (D3) Interim Staff Guidance

Ian Jung, NRO  
Mike Waterman, RES  
Paul Loeser, NRR

September 13, 2007

# D3 Task Working Group

---

- Initial public meeting February 2, 2007
  - Five more public meetings
- NRC members from NRO, NRR, RES, and NMSS
- Industry contacts
- Purpose: Clarification for incorporating D3 in digital safety systems that will provide the nuclear industry with a high level of confidence that license applications will be reviewed in a consistent and predictable manner.

# Seven Problem Statements

---

1. Adequate diversity
2. Manual operator actions
3. BTP 7-19 Position 4 challenges
4. Effects of common cause failures (CCFs)
5. CCF applicability
6. Echelons of defense
7. Single failure



# Interim Staff Guidance

---

- **Problem Statements 1 and 2**

1. **Adequate Diversity**: Additional clarity is desired on what constitutes adequate D3. Determine how much D3 is enough.

2. **Manual Operator Actions**: Clarification is desired on the use of operator action as a defensive measure and corresponding acceptable operator action times.

# Draft ISG

---

- **Staff Guidance on Problem Statements 1 and 2**
  - The methods described in this guidance are not the only methods that the staff may find acceptable. The staff may also find other methods acceptable, but other methods may require more in-depth staff review.
  - There is no distinction in D3 guidance for digital Reactor Protection System (RPS) designs for new/future nuclear power plants and current operating plants.
  - While CCFs in digital systems are beyond design basis, the digital RPS should be protected against CCFs.

# Draft ISG

- 
- **Staff Guidance on Problem Statements 1 and 2 (continued)**
    - A D3 analysis should be performed to demonstrate that vulnerabilities to CCFs have been adequately addressed.
    - Where the protective action that should have been automatically performed by the system subject to CCF is required in less than 30 minutes to meet the BTP 7-19 acceptance criteria, an independent and diverse automated backup, achieving the same or equivalent function, should be provided.
    - This automated backup guidance does not apply to follow-on actions that are handled in a manual fashion.
    - In addition, a set of displays and controls (safety or non-safety) should be provided in the main control room for manual actuation and control of safety equipment to manage plant critical safety functions.

# Bases for 30-minute Operator Action Time

---

- Minimizing operator burden under the conditions of a digital system CCF
- Past regulatory decisions
- Regulatory practices applied in the international community
- Engineering judgment

# Draft ISG

---

- **Problem Statement 3**

3. **BTP-19 Position 4 Challenges:** Further clarification is required for whether credit can be taken for component-level versus system-level actuation of equipment.

# Draft ISG

---

- **Staff Guidance on Problem Statement 3**
  - Clarification of BTP 7-19 Position 4
  - It no longer specifies whether the diverse displays and controls be used for component-level or system-level actuation of equipment, as long as the criteria are met.

# Draft ISG

---

- **Problem Statement 4**

## 4. Effects of CCF:

- BTP 7-19 guidance recommends consideration of CCFs that "disable a safety function." Additional clarity is required regarding the effects that should be considered (e.g., fails to actuate and/or spurious actuation).
- Industry also requested that the staff determine whether spurious actuations should be considered when evaluating software CCF.

# Draft ISG

---

- **Staff Guidance on Problem Statement 4**
  - In general, spurious trips and actuations are of lesser safety concern than failures to trip or actuate.
  - There may be plant and safety system challenges and stresses; however, these challenges are not as significant as failure to respond to a Chapter 15 event.
  - Software CCFs resulting in a spurious trip or actuation of a safety-related digital protection system do not need to be considered in the single failure analysis.



# Draft ISG

---

- **Problem Statement 5**

5. **CCF Applicability**: Clarification is required on identification of design attributes that are sufficient to eliminate consideration of CCFs (e.g., degree of simplicity).

# Draft ISG

---

- **Staff Guidance on Problem Statement 5**

- Diversity: If sufficient diversity exists in the reactor protection system such that CCFs within the channels are considered to be fully addressed, then no additional diversity would be required in the safety system.
  - What constitutes "sufficient diversity" should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis, considering design and process attributes that preclude or limit certain types of CCFs. It should then reference the ISG on Problem Statements 1 and 2 for additional guidance.
- Testability: If a system is sufficiently simple such that it is fully tested and found to produce only correct responses, then no additional diversity would be needed in the safety system.

# Draft ISG

---

- **Problem Statement 6**

**6. Echelons of Defense:** Additional clarification is desired regarding how the echelons of defense for maintaining the safety functions should factor into D3 analyses. A particular concern is that the current BTP 7-19 guidance does not consider plant design characteristics and operating procedures that affect how D3 is actually used to maintain the safety functions.

- **Staff Guidance on Problem Statement 6**

- The RTS and ESFAS functions may be combined into a single digital platform if the criteria of the ISG on Problem Statements 1 and 2 are met.

# Draft ISG

---

- **Problem Statement 7**

**7. Single Failure:** Additional clarification is required regarding the acceptance criteria for CCFs versus the acceptance criteria for single failures in safety system designs.

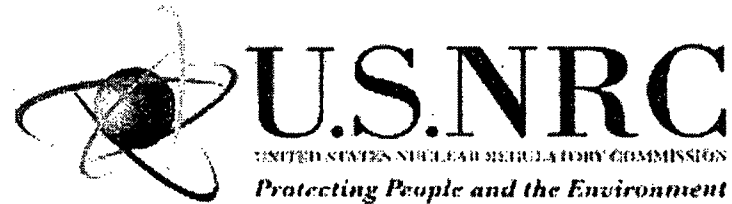
- **Draft Interim Staff Guidance on Problem Statement 7**

- A software CCF does not meet the criteria for a single failure in single failure analyses (defined in 10 CFR 50, Appendix A).
- A software CCF, even when caused by a software error, is considered a failure that is beyond design basis.

# Longer-term Activities

---

- Work with industry to have ISG refined
  - Adequate diversity strategies
- Staff assessment of ACRS recommendations on operating experience and inventory/classification
- Revise the Standard Review Plan



# Inventory/Classification and Operating Experience for Diversity and Defense-in-Depth

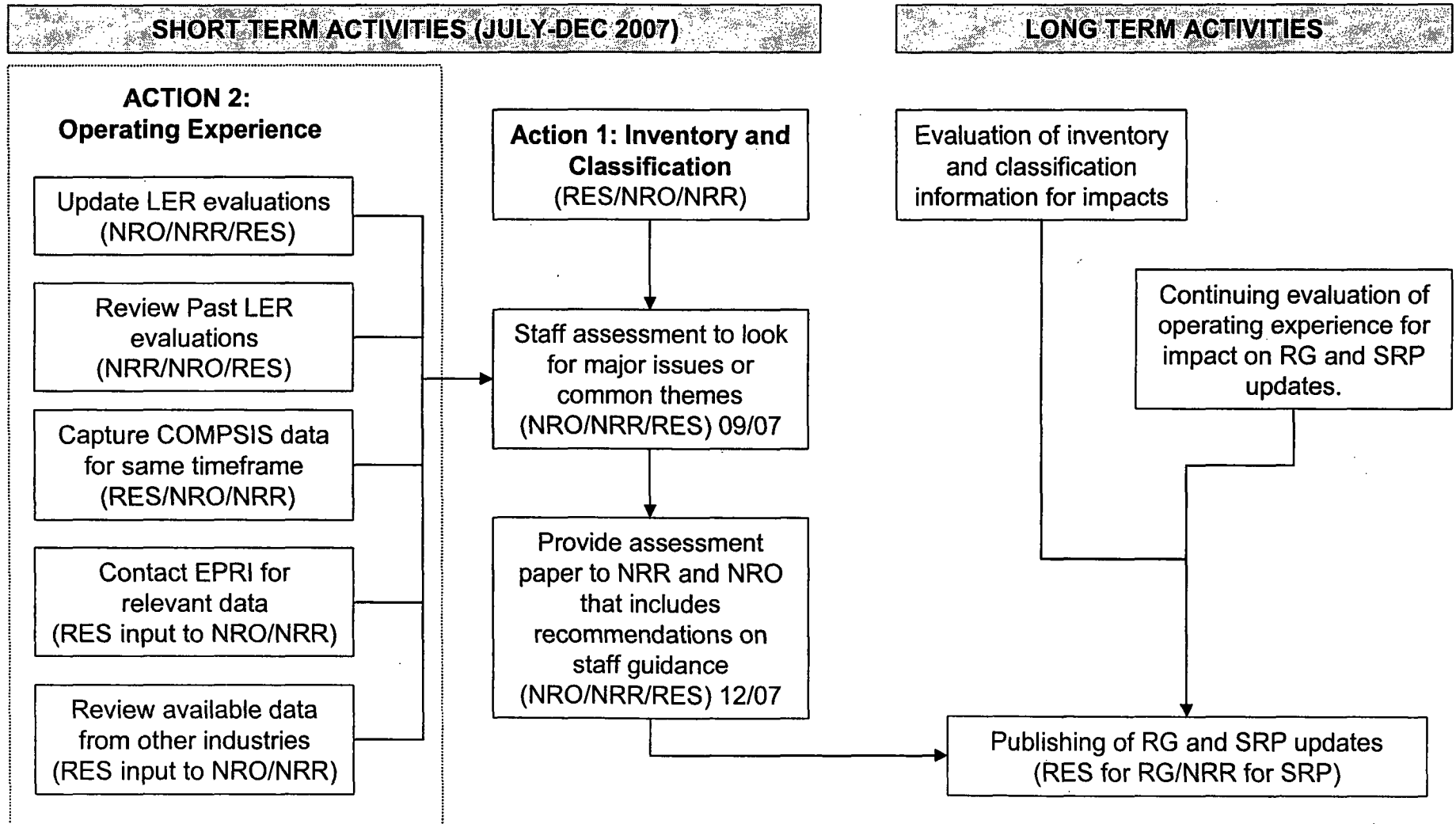
Ian Jung, NRO  
Russ Sydnor, RES  
Steve Arndt, RES

September 13, 2007

# BACKGROUND

- In a May 18, 2007, letter to the Commission the ACRS recommended that the Staff
  - Develop an inventory and classification of existing and potential NPP digital and software systems
  - Evaluate digital system operating experience in the nuclear and other industries to obtain insights regarding potential failure modes
- Use this information in the development of diversity and defense-in-depth (D3) regulatory guidance

# Overview





# INVENTORY AND CLASSIFICATION

- The inventory and classification research will provide
  - A framework for collecting operational data
  - Guidance for evaluating operational data
  - A process for translating operational data into D3 regulatory guidance

# INVENTORY AND CLASSIFICATION

- Classification systems
  - Regulatory-based
    - Safety versus non-safety
    - Category A, B, and C (primarily a European system)
    - Risk-informed grading systems (50.69)
  - Design-based
    - Rashly's aspects associated with timing, safety, and fault tolerance requirements
    - Perrow's interaction and coupling
    - Aldemir's Type I and Type II interactions

# INVENTORY AND CLASSIFICATION

- Classification systems (cont.)
  - Operational-based
    - NASA classifies failures in mission critical software-intensive systems as
      - Type A failures – Translation-based errors
      - Type B failures – V&V-based errors
      - Type C failures – Specifications-based errors
  - NRC reviews of operational data have revealed that nuclear system failure classes are similar to failure classes in systems studied by Rashly, Perrow, and NASA

# INVENTORY AND CLASSIFICATION

- A proposed failure-type classification expands on the work done by Rashly, Perrow, Aldemir, and NASA
- The proposed classification consists of three attributes
  - Complexity (including hardware and software complexity and testability of the system)
  - Interactions/inter-conductivity (including inter-system communications and the importance of timing and feedback with other systems)
  - Importance (including risk importance, how important the system is for maintaining defense-in-depth and the consequence of system failures)

# INVENTORY AND CLASSIFICATION

- The proposed classification system will address
  - Failure modes
  - Failure history
  - Potential failure consequences
- Once the classification system structure is sufficiently complete, a systems inventory will be conducted to identify the population of the failure data

# OPERATING EXPERIENCE ASSESSMENT

- Assessment of operating experience in nuclear and other industries:
  - Internal assessment of operating experience and LER failure data ('87-'06)
  - I&C digital system failures in nuclear power plants ('94-'99)
  - COMPSIS database
  - Contacted EPRI and NEI for similar operating experience failure data
  - *Survey of Digital I&C Failures* (ORNL)
  - *Risk Informed Safety Assurance and PRA of Mission-Critical Software-Intensive Systems* (NASA)

# OPERATING EXPERIENCE ASSESSMENT

- Preliminary findings
  - Availability of quality data is limited
  - Exact causal data is particularly difficult to locate
  - CCFs are credible
    - Other industries use diverse systems to mitigate the effects of CCFs
  - Ongoing NRC programs (e.g., operating experience program) are valuable in that they collect, analyze and distribute information providing lessons learned to staff, applicants, vendors, and licensees.

# Preliminary Conclusion

On the basis of an assessment of existing classification systems and operating experience data,

*No changes to the proposed D3 ISGs are required.*



# FUTURE PLANS

- September 28, 2007
  - Complete short-term staff assessment
- December 31, 2007
  - Provide white paper that details potential impact upon staff guidance
  - Capture assessment results of inventory/classification and operating experience
- 2008 and beyond
  - Provide inputs for proposed long-term activities to refine guidance
  - Continue ongoing operating experience program reviews



# Cyber Security Interim Staff Guidance (ISG)

Presentation to the ACRS Subcommittee on  
Instrumentation and Controls

Mario Gareri, NSIR

September 13, 2007



# Agenda

---

- Background
- Draft ISG
- Status
- Path Forward



# Background

---

- Industry requested clarification of differences in guidance associated with implementation of cyber security programs at nuclear power plants as it relates to protection of safety-related digital instrumentation & control systems.
- Specifically, Task Working Group (TWG) was established to address industry concerns that Regulatory Positions 2.1-2.9 in RG 1.152 Rev 2, “Criteria for Use of Computers in Safety Systems of Nuclear Power Plants” conflict with NRC-accepted NEI 04-04 Rev1, “Cyber Security Program for Power Reactors.”



# Background (cont)

---

- Problem Statement:
  - Regulatory Positions 2.1 – 2.9 of RG 1.152 and NEI 04-04 provide conflicting guidance for implementing cyber security requirements for safety systems at nuclear power plants.
- TWG staff developed a gap analysis to identify areas where the two documents may be inconsistent or overlap.



## Background (cont)

---

- Gap analysis revealed some guidance overlap but no inconsistencies/conflicts between RG 1.152 Rev2 and NEI 04-04 Rev1. Rather, the two documents are complementary.
- Industry committed to revise NEI 04-04 Rev1 to better incorporate cyber security guidance for safety-related systems so that criteria from RG 1.152 Rev2 would be addressed.



## Background (cont)

---

- Following the revision, draft NEI 04-04 Rev2 would be submitted to NRC for review and official acceptance so that industry can then use NEI 04-04 Rev2 in lieu of RG 1.152.
- Industry agreed to provide a cross-correlation table to the TWG to demonstrate how the topical elements within Regulatory Positions 2.1-2.9 map directly to the provisions within draft NEI 04-04 Rev2.



# Draft ISG

- 
- Draft interim staff guidance (ISG) will clarify the NRC staff's guidance with regard to implementation of cyber security requirements for nuclear power plant safety systems.
  - To facilitate licensing process using NEI 04-04 Rev2 the ISG will include an enclosure of a cross-correlation table to clearly show how criteria from Regulatory Positions 2.1-2.9 map directly to draft NEI 04-04 Rev2.
  - Pending formal acceptance of NEI 04-04 Rev2, licensees, permit holders, and applicants involved in the design, construction, implementation, or upgrade of safety-related systems should adhere to RG 1.152 Rev2.





# Status

---

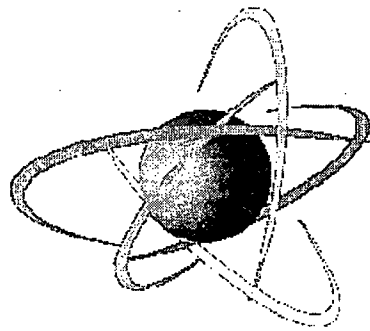
- Last public meeting with Industry – 09/10/2007
- Current draft ISG will be revised to incorporate a cross-correlation table.
- ISG on cyber security is currently planned to be issued by end of October 2007



# Path Forward

---

- TWG staff will complete review of most recent cross-correlation table that was submitted by industry and the current draft ISG will be revised as appropriate by staff.
- Revised draft ISG will be provided to industry for review/comment.
- TWG staff will consider industry comments
- NEI will submit NEI 04-04 Rev2 to the NRC for review and official acceptance separately soon after the draft ISG can be finalized by TWG staff.



U.S. NRC  
UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
*Protecting People and the Environment*

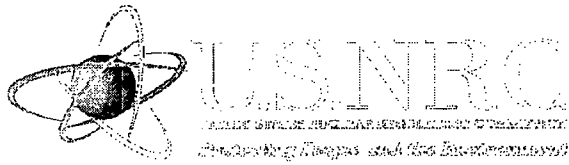
# **Interim Staff Guidance DI&C-ISG-05 Highly Integrated Control Rooms-Human Factors: Computer-Based Procedures**

Presentation to:

Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards

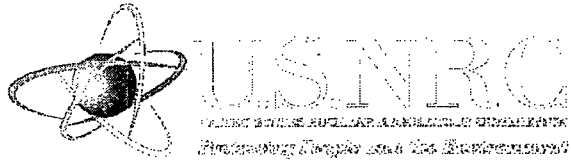
September 13, 2007

Michael A. Boggi, CHFP  
Human Factors Engineer  
Division of Risk Assessment and Special Projects  
Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research



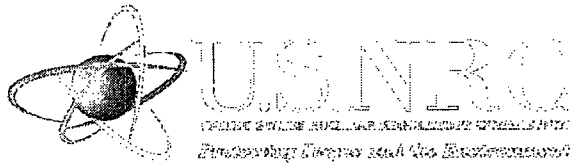
## **Purpose of this Briefing**

Inform the ACRS of the basis and state of the Interim Staff Guidance (ISG) regarding computer-based procedures.



## Basis for the ISG

**Problem Statement:** Review existing NRC regulatory guidance, positions, and acceptance criteria, and make necessary changes, to facilitate consistent and efficient licensing of computerized procedures and soft controls in highly integrated control rooms. Develop guidance and acceptance criteria, if necessary, to minimize the impact of degraded digital instrumentation and controls associated with computerized procedures and soft controls on human performance.

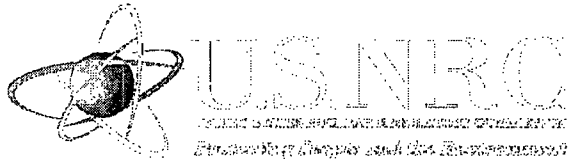


# Problem Resolution

Short term - prepare Interim Staff Guidance

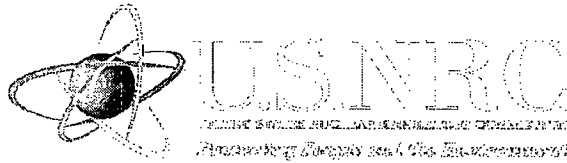
Long term - deeper dive

- update NUREG-0700,  
Human System Interface Design  
Review Guidelines, May, 2002



# **Purpose of Computer-based Procedures**

To guide the operators' actions in performing their tasks in-order-to increase the likelihood that the goals of the task are safely achieved. NUREG-0700



# Interim Staff Guidance

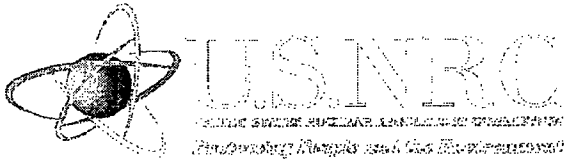
## Computer-based Procedure Systems

- General
- Plant Data
- Automation
- Soft Controls
- Modernization

## Computer-based Procedures

- General
- Backup Procedures

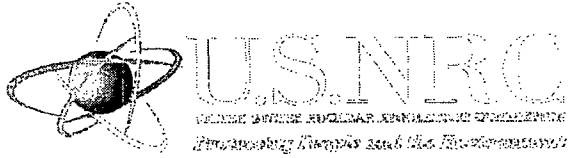




# Interim Staff Guidance

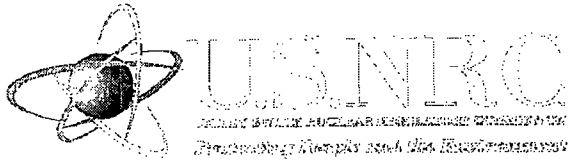
## Staff Rational:

- Content and development of paper and computer based procedures can be essentially the same.
- Both can and should be easy to use.
- The differences (e.g. automation) possible with computer-based procedures should not limit the control or situation awareness of the procedure user.



## Review Criteria, examples:

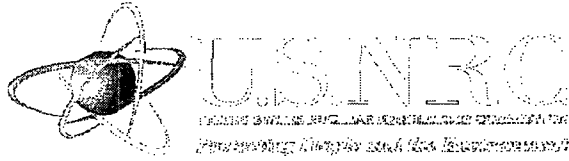
- Automation should not select nor initiate the procedure to be used.
- The computer-based procedure should not initiate control actions without first receiving a command from the operator to do so.
- Computer-based procedure systems do not change the procedure.
- Hold points should be established to effectively monitor automation progress.



## **Review Criteria, examples:**

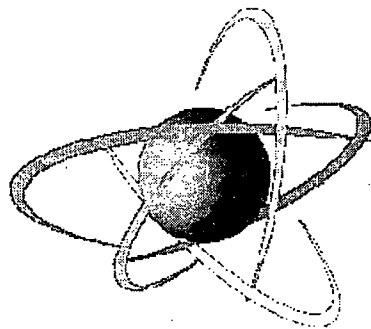
When soft controls are used:

- The computer-based procedure system should contain a concise set of soft control whose meaning is obvious to the user.
- Soft control display properties should not violate stereotypes of hard or soft controls already in place in a Main Control Room.
- The control of plant equipment should take at least two discrete actions.



## Conclusion

- ISG is a good interim measure.
- Industry and stakeholders were actively involved in the process.
- Long-term guidance will require an update to NUREG-0700



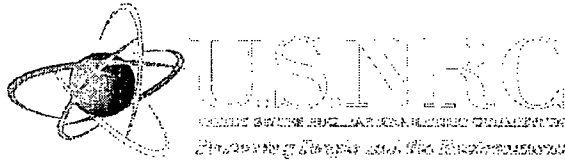
**U.S. NRC**  
UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
*Protecting People and the Environment*

# **Interim Staff Guidance DI&C-ISG-05**

## **Highly Integrated Control Rooms-Human Factors: Minimum Inventory**

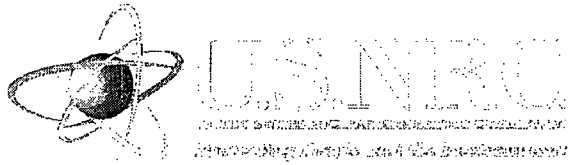
Presentation to:  
Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
September 13, 2007

J. Persensky  
Senior Technical Advisor  
Division of Risk Assessment and Special Projects  
Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research



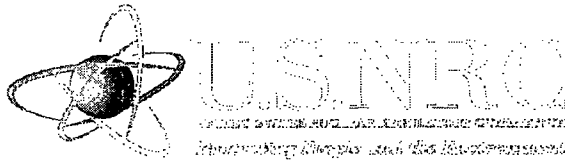
# **Purpose of this Briefing**

**Inform the ACRS of the basis and status of the Interim Staff Guidance (ISG) regarding minimum inventory.**



## Basis for the ISG

- Problem Statement: Review existing NRC regulatory positions and acceptance criteria, and make necessary changes, to better define minimum inventory of alarms, controls, and displays needed to implement the emergency operating procedures and bring the plant to a safe condition ..... consider development of a process approach to the development of a plant-specific minimum inventory.
- Multiple stakeholder meetings to discuss ISG.



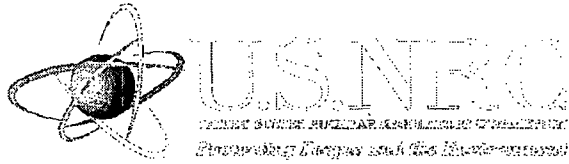
# Problem Resolution

Short term - prepare Interim Staff Guidance

Long term – consider applicability to operating plant modernization

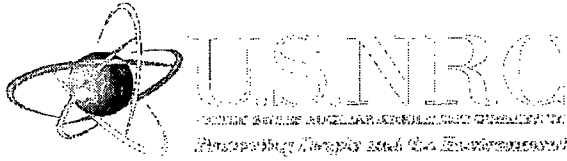
- consider additional guidance for readily accessible, spatially dedicated, and continuously visible





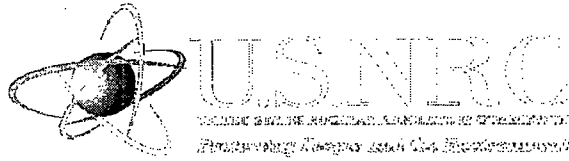
## **Purpose of Minimum Inventory**

Assure that operators have the minimum inventory of alarms, controls, and displays needed to implement the plant's emergency operating procedures, bring the plant to a safe condition, and to carry out those operator actions shown to be important from the applicant's probabilistic risk assessment both in the main control room and at the remote shutdown panel.



# Interim Staff Guidance

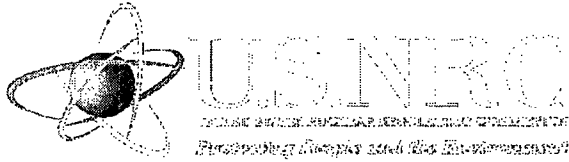
- Process Development, e.g.,
  - D3 evaluation for coping with common cause failures
  - Credited operator actions
- Minimum inventory list, e.g.,
  - Containment pressure
  - Manual containment isolation
- Verification, e.g.,
  - Risk-significant operator actions
  - Use of full-scope simulation



# Interim Staff Guidance

## Two Step Process:

- Review process used to identify the list of alarms, displays, and controls that would constitute the minimum inventory and the list
- Verify the implementation of minimum inventory



## Conclusion

- ISG is an acceptable means of meeting Commission requirements as an interim measure.
- Industry and stakeholders were actively involved in the process.